Blue Medicare HMO™
Blue Medicare PPO™

Supplemental Guide

Edition: January 2015

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) is a Medicare Advantage organization with a Medicare contract to provide HMO and PPO plans.

Current ICD-9 content/codes within this e-manual have been replaced. Effective October 1, 2015, ICD-10 is the required code set.

Note: In the event of any inconsistency between information contained in this manual and the agreement(s) between you and Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC), the terms of such agreement(s) shall govern. Also, please note that BCBSNC may provide available information concerning an individual’s status, eligibility for benefits, and/or level of benefits. The receipt of such information shall in no event be deemed to be a promise or guarantee of payment, nor shall the receipt of such information be deemed to be a promise or guarantee of eligibility of any such individual to receive benefits. Further, presentation of Blue Medicare HMO™ and/or Blue Medicare PPO™ identification cards in no way creates, nor serves to verify an individual’s status or eligibility to receive benefits. In addition, all payments are subject to the terms of the contract under which the individual is eligible to receive benefits. Member’s actual Blue Medicare eligibility and benefits should always be verified in advance of providing services.

To view pdf documents, you will need Adobe Acrobat Reader. If you do not have it already, a link is provided for you at bcbsnc.com/providers/bluelinks/ or you can access the Web site for Adobe directly at www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html.
Table of contents

1. Introduction
   1.1 About this manual ........................................................................................................... 1-1,2
   1.2 Provider Manual – Blue Medicare HMO® and Blue Medicare PPO® Supplemental Guide online ................................................................. 1-2
   1.3 Feedback ...................................................................................................................... 1-2

2. Contacting BCBSNC and general administration
   2.1 Provider line 1-888-296-9790 ..................................................................................... 2-1
   2.2 Written provider claim inquiry .................................................................................... 2-1
   2.3 Online availability ...................................................................................................... 2-2
   2.4 BCBSNC central office telephone numbers and fax numbers ..................................... 2-3
   2.5 AIM Specialty Health® (AIM) telephone and fax numbers ......................................... 2-3
   2.6 Mailing addresses for BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO® and Blue Medicare PPO® ................................................................. 2-4
   2.7 BCBSNC Network Management .................................................................................. 2-4
   2.8 Changes to your office and/or billing information ........................................................ 2-4

3. Administrative policies and procedures
   3.1 Participating provider responsibilities ......................................................................... 3-1
      3.1.1 Basic principles ..................................................................................................... 3-1
      3.1.2 Criteria for selection and listing as a specialist or subspecialist .............................. 3-1
      3.1.3 Primary care physician-patient relationship .......................................................... 3-2
      3.1.4 Reimbursement and billing .................................................................................. 3-2,3
      3.1.5 Self-pay for privacy ............................................................................................... 3-3
      3.1.6 Utilization management ....................................................................................... 3-3
      3.1.7 Quality Improvement ......................................................................................... 3-3
      3.1.8 Use of physician extenders and assistants .............................................................. 3-4
      3.1.9 Advance directives .............................................................................................. 3-4
   3.2 Special procedures to assess and treat enrollees with complex and serious medical conditions ................................................................. 3-4,5
   3.3 Requirements for agreements with contracting and sub-contracting entities ................. 3-5
   3.4 Requirements for provider credentialing and provider rights .................................... 3-5
   3.5 Defines payments to contractors and sub-contractors as “federal funds,” subject to applicable laws ................................................................. 3-5
   3.6 Confidentiality and accuracy of medical records or other health and enrollment information (including disclosure to enrollees and other authorized parties) ......................... 3-5
   3.7 Risk adjustment data validation program ................................................................... 3-5,6
   3.8 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) privacy regulation fact sheet .................................................................................. 3-6
   3.9 Notification required upon discharge determination ................................................... 3-6-8
   3.10 Fast Track Appeals Process – Enrollee rights/provider responsibilities ...................... 3-8,9
   3.11 What do the SNF, HHA and CORF notification requirements mean for providers? ................................................................. 3-9-11
## Table of contents

3.12 More information ................................................................. 3-11
3.13 Requirements to provide health services in a culturally competent manner ................................................................. 3-11
3.14 Member input in provider treatment plan ................................................................. 3-11
3.15 Termination of providers ................................................................. 3-11
3.16 Waiver of liability ................................................................. 3-12
3.17 Reminder about opt-out provider status ................................................................. 3-12

4. Service area, ID cards, and provider verification of membership

4.1 Service area for Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> ................................................................. 4-1,2
4.2 Blue Medicare identification cards ................................................................. 4-3
4.3 Member identification card for Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> ................................................................. 4-4
4.4 Member identification card for Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> ................................................................. 4-5
4.5 Verification of membership ................................................................. 4-6
4.6 Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> plans ................................................................. 4-6
4.7 Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> plans ................................................................. 4-7
4.8 Additional benefits for Blue Medicare members ................................................................. 4-8
  4.8.1 Blue365<sup>®</sup> ................................................................. 4-8
  4.8.2 PPO travel program ................................................................. 4-8
4.9 Medicare Advantage PPO<sup>SM</sup> network sharing for out-of-state BlueCross and/or BlueShield members ................................................................. 4-8,9
  4.9.1 How to recognize members from out-of-state Blue Plans participating in MA PPO network sharing ................................................................. 4-9
  4.9.2 Claims administration for out-of-area MA PPO Blue Plan members ................................................................. 4-9,10
  4.9.3 Medicare Advantage PPO<sup>SM</sup> network sharing provider claim appeals ................................................................. 4-10

5. Participating physician responsibilities

5.1 Participating physician responsibilities ................................................................. 5-1
5.2 Mental health and substance abuse ................................................................. 5-1
5.3 Advance directives ................................................................. 5-1
5.4 Physician case management services ................................................................. 5-1
5.5 Physician availability ................................................................. 5-2

6. Quality Improvement Program

6.1 Quality Improvement overview ................................................................. 6-1,2
6.2 Network quality ................................................................. 6-3
  6.2.1 Access to care standards – primary care physician ................................................................. 6-3-5
  6.2.2 Access to care standards – specialist (including non-MD specialist) ................................................................. 6-5,6
  6.2.3 Facility standards ................................................................. 6-7,8
  6.2.4 Medical record standards for primary care providers and OB/GYN providers ................................................................. 6-8-11
6.3 Clinical practice and preventive care guidelines overview ................................................................. 6-12-14
### Table of contents

7. Emergency care coverage
   7.1 Emergency care coverage ........................................ 7-1
   7.2 Urgently needed services ........................................ 7-1

8. Utilization management programs
   8.1 Affirmation action statement ....................................... 8-1
   8.2 Pre-authorization review .......................................... 8-1
   8.3 Inpatient review .................................................. 8-1
   8.4 Medical case management ......................................... 8-1
   8.5 Ambulatory review ................................................ 8-1
   8.6 Hospital observation ............................................. 8-1,2
   8.7 Diagnostic imaging services ..................................... 8-2
   8.8 Medical Director’s responsibility ................................. 8-2
   8.9 New technology and new application of established technology review ........................................... 8-2
   8.10 Retrospective review .............................................. 8-2,3
   8.11 Standard data elements .......................................... 8-3
   8.12 Disclosure of utilization management criteria ................. 8-3
   8.13 Care coordination services .................................... 8-4
   8.14 Service determination ........................................... 8-4

9. Prior authorization requirements
   9.1 Prior authorization guidelines ..................................... 9-1
   9.2 Requesting durable medical equipment and home health services ................................................. 9-1,2
   9.3 Prosthetics .................................................................... 9-2
   9.4 Power-operated vehicle/motorized wheelchair requests .......................................................... 9-3
      9.4.1 Sample Medicare Advantage – Power Operated Vehicle (POV)/motorized vehicle request form .............................................. 9-4
   9.5 Diagnostic imaging management program ............................................ 9-5,6
   9.6 Protocol for potential organ transplant coverage ........................................... 9-6

10. Pre-admission certification
    10.1 Pre-admission certification guidelines .......................... 10-1
        10.1.1 Non-emergency pre-admission certification ....................... 10-1
        10.1.2 Emergency admissions ........................................ 10-2

11. Case management
    11.1 Case management overview ....................................... 11-1
    11.2 Case management programs ..................................... 11-1
        11.2.1 Congestive Heart Failure (CHF) case management programs ........................................... 11-1
        11.2.2 Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) case management programs ................................. 11-1,2
Table of contents

11.2.3 Diabetes case management programs .................................................. 11-2
11.2.4 Complex/chronic case management programs ...................................... 11-2,3
11.3 Referrals ..................................................................................................... 11-3

12. Medical guidelines

12.1 Medical guidelines ...................................................................................... 12-1

13. Claims billing and reimbursement

13.1 General filing requirements ........................................................................ 13-1
  13.1.1 Requirements for professional CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms ... 13-2
  13.1.2 Requirements for institutional UB-04 Claim Forms ................................. 13-3
13.2 Using the member’s ID for claims submission ............................................... 13-4
13.3 Electronic claims filing and acknowledgement ............................................ 13-5
  13.3.1 Sample electronic claims acknowledgement report .............................. 13-6
13.4 Blue Medicare claims mailing addresses ................................................... 13-6
13.5 Claim filing time limitations ....................................................................... 13-7
13.6 Verifying claim status ................................................................................. 13-7
13.7 Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) .................................................................. 13-7,8
13.8 Reimbursement for services ....................................................................... 13-8
  13.8.1 Service edits .......................................................................................... 13-8
13.9 Amounts billable to members .................................................................... 13-8,9
  13.9.1 Items for which providers cannot bill members ...................................... 13-9
  13.9.2 Billing members for noncovered services ............................................. 13-9
    13.9.2.1 Pre-service Organization Determination requests ......................... 13-10
  13.9.3 Hold harmless policy .......................................................................... 13-10
    13.9.3.1 CMS-required provisions regarding the protection of members eligible
                                        for both Medicare and Medicaid “dual eligibles” .......................... 13-10,11
    13.9.3.2 CMS-required provisions regarding the protection of members who
                                        receive noncovered services or supplies from a participating provider ... 13-11,12
13.10 Coordination of Benefits (COB) ................................................................. 13-9,12
13.11 Workers’ Compensation claims ................................................................. 13-12
13.12 Subrogation ............................................................................................... 13-13
13.13 Claims reimbursement disputes ............................................................... 13-13,14
13.14 Pricing policy for Part B procedure/service codes (applicable to all
                                   PPO and HMO products) ................................................................. 13-14
  13.14.1 Prescription drug CPT and HCPCS codes ........................................... 13-14
  13.14.2 Policy on payment for remaining codes .............................................. 13-14
  13.14.3 Policy on payment based on charges .................................................. 13-14,15
13.15 What is not covered under the medical benefit ......................................... 13-15-17
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.16</td>
<td>Using the correct NPI or BCBSNC assigned proprietary provider number for reporting your health care services</td>
<td>13-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17</td>
<td>Using the correct Claim Form for reporting your health care services</td>
<td>13-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17.1</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms claim filing instructions</td>
<td>13-19-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17.2</td>
<td>Sample CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form</td>
<td>13-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17.3</td>
<td>UB-04 claim filing instructions</td>
<td>13-24-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17.4</td>
<td>Sample UB-04 Claim Form</td>
<td>13-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.17.5</td>
<td>Policy on payment for remaining codes</td>
<td>13-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.18</td>
<td>HCPCS codes</td>
<td>13-33,34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.19</td>
<td>ICD-10 and CPT codes for well exams</td>
<td>13-34,35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.20</td>
<td>Immunizations (Part D covered vaccines)</td>
<td>13-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.20.1</td>
<td>Safe handling of vaccines</td>
<td>13-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.20.2</td>
<td>Medicare Part D vaccine manager for claims filing</td>
<td>13-35,36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.21</td>
<td>Allergy testing</td>
<td>13-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.22</td>
<td>Criteria for approving additional providers for allergy testing</td>
<td>13-36,37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.23</td>
<td>Use of office or other outpatient service code 99211</td>
<td>13-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.24</td>
<td>Dispensing DME from the office</td>
<td>13-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.25</td>
<td>Assistant surgery</td>
<td>13-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.26</td>
<td>Ancillary billing and claims submission</td>
<td>13-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27</td>
<td>Ancillary billing</td>
<td>13-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.1</td>
<td>Participating reference lab billing</td>
<td>13-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.2</td>
<td>Dialysis services billing</td>
<td>13-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.3</td>
<td>Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) billing</td>
<td>13-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.4</td>
<td>Ambulatory Surgical Center (ASC) billing</td>
<td>13-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.5</td>
<td>Home Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and billing</td>
<td>13-40,41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.6</td>
<td>Home Health (HH) billing</td>
<td>13-41,42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.27.7</td>
<td>Home Infusion Therapy (HIT) billing</td>
<td>13-42,43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.28</td>
<td>Hospital policies</td>
<td>13-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.29</td>
<td>Utilization management program</td>
<td>13-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30</td>
<td>UB-04 claims filing and billing coverage policies and procedures for BCBSNC</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.1</td>
<td>Anesthesia</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.2</td>
<td>Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA)</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.3</td>
<td>Autologous blood</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.4</td>
<td>Autopsy and morgue fee</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.5</td>
<td>Critical care units</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.6</td>
<td>Diabetes education (inpatient)</td>
<td>13-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.7</td>
<td>Dietary nutrition services</td>
<td>13-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30.8</td>
<td>EKG</td>
<td>13-46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of contents

13.30.9 Hearing aid evaluation ........................................ 13-46
13.30.10 Lab/blood bank services .................................... 13-46
13.30.11 Labor and delivery rooms .................................. 13-46
13.30.12 Leave of absence days ...................................... 13-46
13.30.13 Observation services ........................................ 13-46
13.30.14 Operating room ............................................. 13-47
13.30.15 Outpatient surgery .......................................... 13-47
13.30.16 Personal supplies .......................................... 13-47
13.30.17 Pharmacy .................................................... 13-47
13.30.18 Recovery room ............................................. 13-47
13.30.19 Emergency room services ................................ 13-47
13.30.20 POA indicators required ................................... 13-47
13.30.21 Room and board ........................................... 13-48
13.30.22 Special beds ................................................. 13-48
13.30.23 Special monitoring equipment ............................ 13-48
13.30.24 Speech therapy ............................................. 13-49
13.30.25 Take-home drugs .......................................... 13-49
13.30.26 Take-home supplies ....................................... 13-49

14. Pharmacy and specialty networks

14.1 The BCBSNC formulary ........................................ 14-1
14.1.1 BCBSNC formulary medications ............................ 14-1
14.1.2 Formulary changes/updates ................................ 14-1
14.1.3 Generic substitution policy ................................ 14-1
14.1.4 Prior authorization .......................................... 14-1
14.1.5 Non-formulary requests ................................... 14-1,2
14.1.6 Quantity limits .............................................. 14-2
14.1.7 Step therapy .................................................. 14-2
14.1.8 Drugs with Part B and D coverage ......................... 14-2
14.1.9 Request for drugs to be added to the formulary ....... 14-2
14.1.10 Exceptions process ....................................... 14-2,3
14.1.11 Types of drugs not covered by prescription drug plan. 14-3
14.1.12 Medication therapy management program ............. 14-4

14.2 Medication management programs .......................... 14-4
14.2.1 High risk medications in the elderly ....................... 14-4,5
14.2.2 Medication adherence ..................................... 14-5

14.3 Medical eye care .............................................. 14-5
14.4 Mental health/substance abuse management programs ..... 14-5
Table of contents

14.5 Laboratory services .................................................. 14-5
14.6 BCBSNC office laboratory allowable list .......................... 14-6

15. Post-service provider appeals
15.1 Level I post-service provider appeals ................................ 15-1
15.2 Level II post-service provider appeals .............................. 15-1,2
  15.2.1 Process for submitting a Level II post-service provider appeal .................................................. 15-2
  15.2.2 Level II post-service provider appeal for billing disputes .............................................................. 15-2
  15.2.3 Level II post-service provider appeal for medical necessity .............................................................. 15-2,3
  15.2.4 Filing fee matrix ...................................................... 15-3

16. Member appeal and grievance procedures
16.1 Member complaints, grievances and appeals ......................... 16-1
16.2 What is an appeal? .................................................... 16-1
16.3 Who can file an appeal? ............................................. 16-1
16.4 How quickly does BCBSNC handle an appeal? ..................... 16-1
16.5 What is a grievance? .................................................. 16-1
16.6 What involvement does a contracting physician have with an appeal? ......................................................... 16-2

17. Member rights and responsibilities
17.1 Member rights .......................................................... 17-1
17.2 Member responsibilities .............................................. 17-2

18. Sanction process
18.1 Grievance procedure/sanction process ................................ 18-1
18.2 Provider notice of termination for recredentialing ................. 18-1
  18.2.1 Level I appeal ...................................................... 18-1
  18.2.2 Level II appeal ...................................................... 18-1,2

19. Credentialing
19.1 Credentialing/recredentialing ........................................ 19-1
19.2 Requirements for provider credentialing and provider rights .... 19-1
19.3 Policy for practitioners pending credentialing ..................... 19-2
  19.3.1 Credentialing process .............................................. 19-2
19.4 Credentialing grievance procedure .................................. 19-2
  19.4.1 Provider notice of termination for recredentialing (Level I appeal) ...................................................... 19-3
  19.4.2 Level II appeal (formal hearing) ............................... 19-3,4

20. Marketing, advertising and brand regulations
20.1 Marketing and advertising ............................................ 20-1
20.2 Logo usage ........................................................... 20-1
## Table of contents

20.3 Approvals ................................................................. 20-1
  20.3.1 Sample Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ logos .......... 20-1

21. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
   21.1 Electronic transactions ........................................ 21-1
   21.2 Code sets and identifiers .................................. 21-1
   21.3 Security ............................................................... 21-1
   21.4 Privacy ................................................................. 21-2
   21.5 Additional HIPAA information .............................. 21-2

22. Privacy and confidentiality
   22.1 Our fundamental principles for protecting PHI ...................... 22-1
   22.2 Privacy regarding services or items paid out-of-pocket .......... 22-2

23. Medicare Advantage and Part D Compliance
   23.1 Medicare Advantage and Part D Compliance for participating providers and their business affiliates .......................................................... 23-1,2

24. Forms ........................................................................ 24-1
   Medicare Advantage – Power Operated Vehicle (POV)/Motorized Wheelchair Request Form .... 24-2
   Provider Inquiry Form .................................................. 24-3
   Level I Provider Appeal Form for Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ ........ 24-4

25. Glossary of terms ......................................................... 25-1-5
Chapter 1

Introduction
1.1 About this manual

We are pleased to provide you with a newly updated and comprehensive Blue BookSM Provider Manual – Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ Supplemental Guide, for providers participating in the Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) provider network. This manual has been designed to make sure that you and your office staff have the information necessary to effectively understand and administer Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ member health care benefit plans.

BCBSNC is a Medicare Advantage organization with a Medicare contract to provide HMO and PPO plans. BCBSNC’s goal is that all BCBSNC members are provided quality health care, including preventive care, by an ample, accessible network of participating providers. We want to work with all participating BCBSNC providers and their staffs to reach that goal. Each HMO member electing Blue Medicare coverage must choose a primary care physician who is responsible for coordinating his/her care. PPO members are strongly encouraged to choose a primary care physician. BCBSNC strives to offer our members the advantages of a primary care physician and access to a broad panel of qualified specialists, hospitals, ambulatory care facilities and non-physician providers.

BCBSNC offers several resources for providers and their staff. Our Network Management staff is responsible for providing ongoing support to participating providers’ office staff and is available at any time to answer questions and/or direct inquiries to other BCBSNC departments. Our health care services staff of experienced nurses work with physician offices on a regular basis for precertification, case management, utilization review and quality improvement issues. BCBSNC customer services representatives are available for general billing, claims or benefit questions.

The Provider Line 1-888-296-9790 provides another resource to help you and your staff to obtain information that is important in managing your Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ patient population.

Additional provider information is available on the BCBSNC Web site’s provider section. HealthTrio Connect is an electronic format that is available to providers to access information such as claims status and verify member benefits (the BCBSNC system Blue eSM may not be accessed for these purposes).

Also, our Medical Director is available if BCBSNC physicians have medical or procedural questions. When contacting Care Management & Operations for a prior authorization, providers can request that a nurse assist in coordinating a discussion with the Medical Director as part of the review process. Our goal is to be responsive to our participating physicians as they serve Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ members in their practices. We believe that your participation in BCBSNC provider network is integral to our success. Our commitment is to work with our providers to continually improve our medical care delivery system.

We would like to highlight several items that may be of importance to you and the chapters in which to find them:

- Phone numbers for contacting BCBSNC – Chapter 2
- Health benefit plans and sample identification cards – Chapter 4
- Prior authorization requirements – Chapter 9
- Information about the Medicare Advantage and Part D Compliance programs at BCBSNC and hotline numbers for reporting fraud, waste, abuse, or ethics concerns – Chapter 23

As referenced in your participation agreement, this provider manual supplemental guide is intended to supplement the agreement between you and BCBSNC. Nothing contained in this provider manual supplemental guide is intended to amend, revoke, contradict or otherwise alter the terms and conditions of the participation agreement. If there is an inconsistency between the information contained in this manual and the participation agreement, the terms of the participation agreement shall govern.
Chapter 1
Introduction

If there is an inconsistency between the participation agreement and the member certificate, the member certificate shall govern.

All codes and information are current as of the manual proofing date but could change based on new publications and policy changes. Changes will be communicated through but not limited to the mail, emails, and the Web site bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

Note: To get BCBSNC’s latest news and information affecting providers, join our email registry by visiting us at bcbsnc.com.

Web site resource

Please note that we will periodically update this manual. The most current version will be available in the “Providers” section of the BCBSNC Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

This manual contains information providers need to administer BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ plans efficiently with regard to claims and customer service issues.

If you experience any difficulty accessing or opening The Blue Book℠ from our Web site, please contact Network Management (contact information is available in Chapter 2 of this manual). Additionally, if you cannot access the Web site please contact Network Management to receive a copy of the manual in another format.

1.2 Provider Manual – Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ Supplemental Guide online

The Blue Book℠ Provider Manual Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ Supplemental Guide is maintained on the BCBSNC Web site for providers at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm. The manual is available to providers for download to their desktop computers for easy and efficient access.

The process to view is easy, just click on The Blue Book℠ Provider Manual – Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ Supplemental Guide hyperlink and select the option to open, it’s that easy.

If you want to save a copy of the manual to your computer’s desktop, open the manual for viewing following the same instructions, and after you have opened the manual to view, just select “File” from your computer’s toolbar, and select the option to “Save a Copy,” then decide where you want to keep your updated edition of the provider manual supplemental guide on your computer, and click on the tab to save.

Important: Please note that providers are reminded that this manual supplemental guide will be periodically updated, and to receive accurate and up-to-date information from the most current version, providers are encouraged to always access the provider manual in the “Providers” section of the BCBSNC Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

1.3 Feedback

This manual is your main source of information on how to administer BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ plans. If you cannot find the specific information that you need within the manual, please utilize the following resources:

• Your health care businesses provider agreement with BCBSNC
• The BCBSNC Web site bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm
• BCBSNC Provider Blue Line at 1-888-296-9790
• Your Network Management office as listed in Chapter 2, Contacting BCBSNC and general administration
• HIPAA companion guide located on the Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm
• BCBSNC formulary information on the Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm
Chapter 2

Contacting BCBSNC and general administration
2.1 Provider line – 1-888-296-9790

The provider line is available to assist providers with the following information:

• Route inquiries to the appropriate representative only when it is necessary to speak with a representative.
• Identify claims status for each claim when providers file multiple claims for the same patient for the same date of service.
• Provide information relevant to claims payment such as coinsurance amounts, check numbers and check dates.
• Provide eligibility information and benefit information including effective and termination dates of coverage, and deductibles met for current and prior year.
• Provide current and future primary care physician assignment name and telephone number.
• Identify multiple members with the same date of birth to make sure the information is provided for the correct patient.
• Provide Network Management telephone number.
• Provide BCBSNC address information.
• Prior plan approval status – approved / denied / currently in review / unable to locate request.
• Provide referral status

Before calling the provider line, have the following information available:

• Patient’s identification number
• Patient’s date of birth (mm/dd/yyyy)
• Date of service (mm/dd/yyyy)
• Amount of charge ($0.00)

Note: HealthTrio Connect and the Provider Line are the most accurate and up-to-date resources for verifying claim status. HealthTrio Connect allows providers to access eligibility and claim information from the convenience of their computer screen and is faster than making a phone call.

2.2 Written provider claim inquiry

One alternative to the provider line for claims status information is the provider claim inquiry form (see Chapter 24, Forms). Providers may make copies of the form from this manual and send to one (1) of the addresses below. Use of this form will allow:

• Reconsideration of paid or denied claim for professional services that were billed on a CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms
• Request for review of incorrectly paid claim for professional services that were billed on a CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms
• Request for information regarding denial of services not included in member’s health benefit plan
• Requests for status of filed claims
• Refund of overpayments (Note: Different mailing address for refund of overpayments; see below)

The completed provider claim inquiry should be mailed to:

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116

or the form may be faxed to 1-336-659-2962.

Refund of overpayments ONLY should be mailed to:

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
PO Box 30048
Durham, NC 27702
Chapter 2
Contacting BCBSNC and general administration

2.3 Online availability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For questions regarding</th>
<th>Visit <a href="bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm">bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HealthTrio Connect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider directory assistance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPAA companion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider education information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic imaging management program</td>
<td><a href="blue-edi.bcbsnc.com">Blue e SM</a> at <a href="blue-edi.bcbsnc.com">blue-edi.bcbsnc.com</a> to access AIM’s Web-based application ProviderPortal SM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formulary</td>
<td>Visit <a href="bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm">bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact us on the Web at [bcbsnc.com/providers](bcbsnc.com/providers)

![Image of BCBSNC website interface](image.png)

To access information specific to Blue Medicare HMO SM and Blue Medicare PPO SM, visit us online at [bcbsnc.com/providers](bcbsnc.com/providers).

Tab to the “Provider Home Page” and click on “Blue Medicare Providers”
### 2.4 BCBSNC central office telephone numbers and fax numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General information/customer service</td>
<td>1-800-942-5695</td>
<td>1-336-659-2963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider information line</td>
<td>1-888-296-9790</td>
<td>1-336-659-2963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer service</td>
<td>1-888-310-4110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case management</td>
<td>1-877-672-7647</td>
<td>1-336-794-1546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims</td>
<td>1-888-296-9790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorizations</td>
<td>1-888-296-9790</td>
<td>1-336-794-1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care Management &amp; Operations (utilization review/precertification)</td>
<td>1-888-296-9790</td>
<td>1-336-794-1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge planning/concurrent review</td>
<td>1-888-296-9790</td>
<td>1-336-794-1555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Episodic care management (i.e., SNF, HH, acute inpatient rehabilitation, prosthetics, motorized wheelchair)</td>
<td>1-888-296-9790</td>
<td>1-336-659-2945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.5 AIM Specialty Health℠ (AIM) telephone and fax numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic imaging management program</td>
<td>1-866-455-8414</td>
<td>1-800-610-0050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6 Mailing addresses for BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main mailing address</th>
<th>Main mailing address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina</td>
<td>Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
<td>5600 University Parkway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27105-1312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Claims for Blue Medicare members should be submitted electronically (or by paper when necessary) to Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC). Claims sent in error for Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> members (filed electronically or by mail) will be returned to the submitting provider, which will result in delayed payments.

2.7 BCBSNC Network Management

The BCBSNC Network Management department is responsible for developing and supporting relationships with physicians and other practitioners, acute care hospitals, specialty hospitals, ambulatory surgical facilities and ancillary providers. Network Management staff are dedicated to serve as a liaison between you and BCBSNC, and are available to assist your organization.

Please contact Network Management for contract issues, fee information and educational needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCBSNC Network Management</td>
<td>1-800-777-1643</td>
<td>1-919-765-4349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Box 2291</td>
<td>1-336-794-8866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham, NC 27702-2291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Network Management staff is available to assist you Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. - 5 p.m. EST.

2.8 Changes to your office and/or billing information

Contact Network Management by phone, mail or fax to request changes to office and/or billing information (e.g., physical address, telephone number, etc.) by sending a written request signed by the physician or office/billing manager to the address or fax number above. Changes may include the following:

- Name and address of where checks should be sent
- Name changes, mergers or consolidations
- Group affiliation
- Physical address
- Federal tax identification number (attach W9 form)
- National Provider Identifier (NPI)
Chapter 3

Administrative policies and procedures
Blue Medicare HMO® and Blue Medicare PPO® are offered by Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina, an HMO with a Medicare contract. BCBSNC does not discriminate based on race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, gender, age, mental or physical disability, health status, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, evidence of insurability or demographic location as defined by CMS. All qualified Medicare beneficiaries may apply. Members must be entitled to Medicare Part A, enrolled in Medicare Part B and reside in the CMS approved service area. Some limitations and restrictions may apply.

3.1 Participating provider responsibilities

3.1.1 Basic principles

BCBSNC participating providers are responsible for providing quality health care to our members according to the standards of care of the community, the medical profession and the various professional organizations and certifying boards. BCBSNC has certain policies and guidelines and frequently makes decisions regarding coverage of services; however, these are not intended to be treatment decisions and do not obviate or supersede the responsibility of the physician to provide quality care, acting in the patient's best interest, in each individual case.

All providers who agree to participate as BCBSNC providers accept responsibility for the provision of appropriate medical care according to BCBSNC policies and guidelines, and in keeping with the standards of care described in the previous paragraph of this section.

BCBSNC Primary Care Physicians (PCP)

BCBSNC primary care physicians are responsible for providing or arranging for all appropriate medical services for BCBSNC members. BCBSNC relies on primary care physicians to decide when specialist care is necessary or when other services such as medical equipment are indicated. To serve as a member's PCP, providers must be credentialed by BCBSNC as a PCP.

Typically, the following provider types that specialize in primary medicine may serve as a PCP: family practitioner, internist, gerontologist, general practitioner, and pediatrician (for those under eighteen [18] years of age). In some cases a specialist, such as an OB/GYN or an oncologist, may serve as a PCP.

BCBSNC specialists

BCBSNC specialists are expected to render high quality care appropriate to the needs of BCBSNC members requiring specialized treatment.

Dual eligibility

If provider meets BCBSNC credentialing standards for both a primary care physician and a specialist physician with respect to BCBSNC members, the provider may elect to designate him or her as both a primary care physician and a specialist physician as approved by BCBSNC. Contact Network Management for details.

3.1.2 Criteria for selection and listing as a specialist or subspecialist

In order to be selected and listed in BCBSNC provider directory as a medical specialist or subspecialist (excluding general practice), one (1) of the following criteria must be met:

1. The applicant must be board-certified by a certifying board of the American Medical Association and/or the American Board of Medical Specialties.

2. The applicant must be board-qualified for a specialty or subspecialty as defined by the appropriate certifying board for a period of not more than three (3) years following completion of training, unless otherwise defined by the board.

3. The applicant must be board-qualified and within a three (3) year period following completion of board qualification.

or

4. The applicant presents special documentation justifying listing as a specialist.
Chapter 3
Administrative policies and procedures

3.1.3 Primary care physician-patient relationship

The primary care physician-patient relationship for BCBSNC members begins at the time the member selects the physician to be his or her primary care physician and coverage for medical services becomes effective. From that time on, unless the relationship is terminated, the physician is responsible for providing necessary medical care, including emergency care. This includes a member who is new to a practice, even if the patient has not made previous contact with that office.

Individual requirements for obtaining medical records, initial physicals and/or other initial contacts with the physician’s office may be instituted by a physician but do not alter the responsibility for providing services when the need arises.

If a physician chooses to terminate a physician-patient relationship, either for cause or change in the physician’s availability, BCBSNC must receive sixty (60) days notice. The member must be given thirty (30) days written notice by BCBSNC in order to select another primary care physician. During the thirty (30) day period following receipt of the notice by the member from BCBSNC, the physician remains responsible for emergency and/or urgent care for the member. A copy of the termination notice must be sent to BCBSNC Network Management department.

Practice limitations

Provider agrees to give BCBSNC thirty (30) days prior written notice regarding the limitations or closing of its practice, or the practice of any participating physician, to BCBSNC members.

Availability and coverage

Participating physicians, primary care and specialist, should be available to their patients when needed. When the physician’s office is closed, the members should have a clear and readily available access pathway for needed care. Usually this will be through an answering service.

Coverage for members in the event of the physician’s absence should be arranged with a BCBSNC participating physician if possible. If coverage is arranged with a nonparticipating physician, the participating physician is responsible for insuring that the covering physician agrees to provide services to BCBSNC members according to BCBSNC policies, accept BCBSNC compensation according to BCBSNC fee schedule, and bill only BCBSNC for covered services (i.e., patients to be billed only for appropriate copayments or coinsurance).

3.1.4 Reimbursement and billing

What the provider can collect

Participating providers agree to bill only BCBSNC for all covered services for BCBSNC members, collecting only appropriate copayments or coinsurance from the member. BCBSNC members are directly obligated only for the copayment/coinsurance amounts indicated on their member card (and in their certificate of coverage or evidence of coverage), payment for noncovered services for which BCBSNC has issued an Organization Determination denying coverage, and payment for services after the expiration date of the member’s coverage. The provider should not collect any deposits and does not have any other recourse against a BCBSNC member for covered services.

In the event that the participating provider provides services which are not covered by the Plan, he or she will not seek any payment from the patient other than the copayment/coinsurance amounts indicated on the member card (and in their certificate of coverage or evidence of coverage) unless, prior to the provision of such noncovered services, BCBSNC has issued an Organization Determination to the patient denying coverage. BCBSNC shall make the relevant terms and conditions of each Plan reasonably available to participating providers.
Submission of claims

Claims should be submitted using CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms; or UB-04 form. To file electronic claims submission, please refer to Section 14.1, General filing requirements, for information on how to get set up to file electronically.

The provider is responsible for proper submission of claims for compensation of services rendered. The guidelines in the current AMA CPT and HCPCS code books and ICD-10-CM must be used for coding. Selection of the procedure and evaluation and management codes should be appropriate for the specific service rendered as is documented in the patient’s medical record.

3.1.5 Self-pay for privacy

See Chapter 22 of this manual for important information regarding self-pay for privacy.

3.1.6 Utilization management

BCBSNC utilization management charter and annual work plan are reviewed and approved by a Physician Advisory Group comprised of participating physicians, the associate Medical Director, the director of health care services operations and BCBSNC staff. The policy relative to a specific procedure or precertification requirement may be obtained by contacting BCBSNC Care Management & Operations.

All of BCBSNC providers participate in BCBSNC utilization management process by providing appropriate medical care and complying with BCBSNC administrative guidelines and required provider activities. These include:

1. Prior authorization requirements for admissions (Chapter 9) and certain procedures (Chapter 10)
2. Prior authorization requirements for durable medical equipment and certain pharmaceuticals (Chapters 9 and 14)
3. Participation in BCBSNC case management program when necessary (Chapter 11)
4. Requirements for providers to supply adequate information to permit concurrent review for hospital patients and for patients in an inpatient level of care and medical services.

3.1.7 Quality Improvement

BCBSNC relies on its participating physicians to deliver medical care of high quality. BCBSNC is required to document and demonstrate that medical care provided for our members is of acceptable quality.

BCBSNC Quality Improvement program monitors potential quality of care events, patient complaints about quality of care, and assesses performance in certain areas periodically.

When necessary, a complaint or potential quality problem is presented to the credentialing committee. The decision of BCBSNC associate Medical Director or credentialing committee may be any of the following:

1. No action is necessary.
2. The single event may or may not indicate a problem; the item is filed in the provider’s file for reference and to detect trends, if present.
3. The medical care provided is below standard and remedial action is indicated. Institution of the sanction process, however, is not warranted.
4. The medical care provided is below standard and warrants instituting the sanction process.

The provider involved would be notified of decisions 3 or 4; however, notification is not considered necessary for 1 or 2.

All items reviewed are placed in the provider’s file and made available to the credentials committee at the time of recredentialing.
3.1.8 Use of physician extenders and assistants

BCBSNC understands and encourages the use of physician assistants, nurse practitioners and other nursing and specially trained personnel. The physician and the extender are expected to comply with all applicable statutes and regulations as appropriate for the practice site. Claims filing guidelines are determined by the terms of the participating provider agreement with BCBSNC.

3.1.9 Advance directives

On December 1, 1991, the requirements for advance directives in the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 “OBRA 1990” took effect. As of that date Medicare and Medicaid certified hospitals and other health care providers (such as prepaid health plans [HMOs]) must provide all adult members with written information about their rights under state law to make health care decisions, including the right to accept or refuse treatment and the right to exclude advance directives.

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina recognizes the difficulty of making decisions about the medical care of a loved one. The decision to administer treatment of extraordinary means is an issue with no easy answers, an issue which will elicit a variety of responses from different people. Thinking about these issues is difficult; however, a member may wish to set out in advance what sort of treatment he or she would like to receive under serious medical conditions. It may be that a member will become seriously ill or injured and unable to make these decisions for themselves.

Considering and discussing his/her views on life sustaining treatment when they are not under pressure or strain may make the process somewhat less difficult. The member may then wish to draft an advance directive, which instructs his/her physician regarding the types of treatment they want or do not want under special, serious medical conditions. Alternatively, they may wish to designate health care power of attorney to an individual who will make health care decisions should they become unable to do so.

The Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ certificates of coverage informs members of their right to make health care decisions and to execute advance directives. We urge members to become informed about advance directives and then discuss any questions or concerns they have about these directives with their primary care physician. Discussion of advance directives should be noted in the member’s medical record. Additionally, BCBSNC participating physicians are required to keep a copy of an advance directive a member has written in his/her medical record.

3.2 Special procedures to assess and treat enrollees with complex and serious medical conditions

As a managed care organization with a contract with CMS, BCBSNC is required by the balanced budget act to ensure identification of individuals with complex and serious medical conditions, assessment of those conditions, identification of medical procedures to address and/or monitor the conditions and development of plans appropriate to those conditions. To meet this CMS requirement, BCBSNC sends out an initial health risk assessment questionnaire to new members at the time of enrollment asking members to complete the questionnaire. Member participation is voluntary. The members mail the completed survey to BCBSNC. The information in the survey is entered into a database. If the sum of the results equal or are greater than a designated score, the member is flagged as potentially at risk for having, or developing a complex and serious medical condition. The member receives a letter indicating a care manager will contact him or her for an additional assessment.

Members identified as potentially at risk for having or developing a complex and serious medical condition will be further screened/assessed by their PCP and/or care manager to determine if they have a complex and serious medical condition.
Chapter 3
Administrative policies and procedures

The PCP must develop a treatment plan including an adequate number of visits to a contracting specialist to accommodate the treatment plan. Based on the results of the detailed assessment, the care manager, in cooperation with the PCP or managing physician identifies and documents problems, provides interventions and coordinates services that supports the member’s needs and the physician’s treatment plan. This function is carried out by BCBSNC care management staff or designated vendor.

3.3 Requirements for agreements with contracting and sub-contracting entities

The current provider contracts outline provisions which must be agreed to in order to provide services to BCBSNC members. These provisions include timeframes regarding record retention for inspection purposes and other key rules a provider must realize when dealing with a government-sponsored program. Please refer to your contract for details.

3.4 Requirements for provider credentialing and provider rights

BCBSNC follows a documented process governing contracting and credentialing, does not discriminate against any classes of health care professionals, and has policies and procedures which govern the denial, suspension and termination of provider contracts. This includes requirements that providers meet Original Medicare requirements for participation, when applicable. Qualified providers must have a Medicare provider number for participation. For more information, refer to Chapter 19, Credentialing.

3.5 Defines payments to contractors and sub-contractors as “federal funds,” subject to applicable laws

BCBSNC follows a documented process governing contracting and credentialing, does not discriminate against any classes of health care professionals, and has policies and procedures which govern the denial, suspension and termination of provider contracts.

This includes requirements that providers meet Original Medicare requirements for participation, when applicable. Qualified providers must have a Medicare provider number for participation. For more information, refer to Chapter 19, Credentialing.

3.6 Confidentiality and accuracy of medical records or other health and enrollment information (including disclosure to enrollees and other authorized parties)

Providers are reminded that member identifiable data should not be released to entities other than BCBSNC or BCBSNC authorized representatives without the consent of the member, except as required by law. Further, providers are advised that members have a right to access their own medical records subject to reasonable guidelines developed by providers.

3.7 Risk adjustment data validation program

The Balance Budget Amendment (BBA) of 1997 mandates that CMS payments to Medicare Advantage (MA) organizations are based on the health status of each beneficiary. The new payment methodology uses risk adjustment, which is sometimes called case-mix adjustment, that incorporates diagnoses from hospital inpatient, hospital outpatient and physician services into adjusted capitated payments made to MA organizations.

Since the passage of the BBA, CMS has been moving from a demographic based payment system to a risk adjusted payment system. MA organizations will be fully risk adjusted beginning in 2007. That means that 100% of the MA’s capitation for each member will be based on his or her relative health status.

Once the new payment methodology is fully implemented, ensuring complete and accurate data will be paramount to BCBSNC ability to maintain a competitive presence in the Medicare Advantage program.
The BBA mandates that MA plans collect and submit beneficiary level ICD-10 CM data to CMS. This data is used to determine the health status of each beneficiary. The capitation for each beneficiary is then adjusted to reflect the dollars needed to care for a beneficiary in a subsequent payment period. CMS performs data validation to verify that the diagnosis codes submitted by the Medicare Advantage organization are supported by the medical record documentation for an enrollee. Data discrepancies may affect risk-adjusted payment. The data validation process begins with the beneficiary records supplied by the physician to the MA organization. It is incumbent on physicians and their office staff to ensure that the documentation is complete and accurate in response to the validation request by the MA organization. MA organizations must attest to the completeness and accuracy of the data submitted for risk adjustment.

BCBSNC is initiating a new program by which to validate this data. The program may require on-site medical record review. In some cases, the validation can be handled via mail using questionnaires. Risk adjustment does not require a change in the way that claims are filed or reported. Any medical record request made for risk adjusted payment validation is allowed under HIPAA regulations.

Web link:
www.ecfr.gov

CFR references:
42 CFR Subpart M, Sections 422.620 and 422.622.
Medicare Managed Care Manual, Chapter 13 - Medicare Managed Care Beneficiary Grievances, Organization Determinations, and Appeals Applicable to Medicare Health Plans.

3.9 Notification required upon discharge determination
If the Medicare health plan denies coverage of the admission, this guidance does not apply. Instead the plan must deliver the Notice of Denial of Medical Coverage (or Payment) (NDMCP) with appeal rights. 42 CFR 422.620 and 422.622 require hospitals and Medicare health plans to inform Medicare enrollees who are hospital inpatients of their right to obtain Quality Improvement Organization (QIO) review of a discharge decision. These instructions delineate the expectations of the enrollee (or their representative, if applicable), responsibilities of hospitals, responsibilities of Medicare Health plans, and the role of the QIOs when the enrollee requests an immediate review by a QIO of the discharge decision. The term enrollee means either enrollee or representative, when a representative needs to act for an enrollee.

The term “hospital” is defined as any facility providing care at the inpatient hospital level, whether that care is short or long term, acute or non-acute, paid through a prospective payment system or other reimbursement basis, limited to specialty care or providing a broader spectrum of services. The definition includes critical access hospitals, Swing beds in hospitals are excluded, because they are considered a lower level of care. Religious non-medical health care institutions are also excluded.

3.8 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) privacy regulation fact sheet
The collection of risk adjustment data and request for medical records to validate payment made to Medicare Advantage (MA) organizations does not violate the privacy provisions of HIPAA. Therefore, a patient authorized release of information is not required to submit risk adjustment data or to respond to a medical request from CMS for data validation. Specific sections of the HIPAA privacy regulation are referenced below:

General Reference:
These rules apply to Medicare managed care enrollees who are hospital inpatients. Hospital outpatients who are receiving Part B services, such as observation stays or in the emergency department, do not receive these notices unless they are subsequently admitted as an inpatient. Medicare enrollees in hospital swing beds or custodial care beds do not receive these notices when they are receiving services at a lower level of care.

Discharge is defined as a formal release of an enrollee from an inpatient hospital. This includes when the enrollee is physically discharged from the hospital, as well as, when the enrollee is discharged “on paper” meaning that the enrollee remains in the hospital, but at a lower level of care (for example, the enrollee is moved to a swing bed or to custodial care).

Section 1866 (a)(1)(M) Delivery of Important Message from Medicare, applies to each individual who is entitled to benefits under Medicare Part A. No matter where in the sequence of payers Medicare falls, these requirements still apply.

Enrollees who are being transferred from one inpatient hospital setting to another inpatient setting, do not need to be provided with the follow up copy of the notice prior to leaving the original hospital since this is considered the same level of care. Enrollees always have the right to refuse care and may contact the QIO if they have a quality of care issue. The receiving hospital must deliver the Important Message from Medicare again.

When a Medicare enrollee is admitted for hospital services that are never covered by Medicare, these notice requirements do not apply.

Instead, BCBSNC Blue Medicare should deliver the NDMCP letter guiding the enrollee through the standard or expedited appeals process.

BCBSNC contracting hospitals are responsible for issuing the Important Message from Medicare About Your Rights (IM) for the Plan. The IM is a statutorily required notice to explain the enrollee’s rights as a hospital inpatient, including discharge appeal rights. All time and delivery requirements that apply to Original Medicare Enrollees receipt of this notice and the “follow up” copy apply for plan enrollees as well.

The notices are available at www.cms.gov/Medicare/Medicare-General-Information/BNI/HospitalDischargeAppealNotices.html

An enrollee who is a hospital inpatient has a right to request an immediate review by the QIO when BCBSNC and the hospital (acting directly or through its utilization review committee), with physician concurrence, determines that inpatient care is no longer necessary. An enrollee who chooses to exercise the right to an immediate review must submit a request to the QIO that has an agreement with the hospital where the enrollee is an inpatient. In order to be considered timely, the request must be made no later than midnight of the day of discharge and may be in writing or by telephone. The enrollee should be available to discuss the case upon request by the QIO. The enrollee may, but is not required to submit written evidence to be considered by the QIO.

When the enrollee requests a review no later than midnight of the day of discharge the enrollee is not financially responsible for inpatient hospital services (except applicable coinsurance and deductibles) furnished before noon of the day after the date the enrollee receives notification of the QIO decision. Liability for further inpatient hospital services depends on the QIO decision.

Unfavorable determinations
If the QIO notifies the enrollee that the QIO did not agree with the enrollee, liability for continued services begins at noon of the day after the QIO notifies the enrollee that the QIO agreed with the hospital’s discharge determination, or as otherwise determined by the QIO.

Favorable determinations
If the QIO notifies the enrollee that the QIO agreed with the enrollee, the enrollee is not financially responsible for continued care (other than applicable coinsurance and deductibles) until the Medicare health plan and hospital once again determine that the enrollee no longer requires inpatient care, secure the concurrence of the physician responsible for the enrollee’s care, and the hospital notifies the enrollee with a follow up copy of the IM.
When the enrollee fails to make a timely request for an immediate review and remains in the hospital, he or she may request an expedited reconsideration by BCBSNC Blue Medicare as described in Section 422.584, but the enrollee may be held responsible for charges incurred after the day of discharge or as otherwise stated by the plan. If the enrollee receives a favorable reconsideration, the Medicare health plan must continue covering the care and/or refund the enrollee for any expenses the enrollee incurred, minus applicable coinsurance and deductibles.

When the QIO notifies BCBSNC Blue Medicare that an enrollee has requested an immediate review, BCBSNC will coordinate with the hospital to deliver a Detailed Notice of Discharge (the Detailed Notice) to the enrollee as soon as possible but no later than noon of the day after the QIO’s notification. The plan will consult with the hospital to ensure the language in the Detailed Notice adequately explains to the enrollee why the services are no longer reasonable and medically necessary or are otherwise no longer covered. The hospital will deliver the notice to the patient or their representative. BCBSNC Blue Medicare is responsible for ensuring proper execution and delivery of the Detailed Notice.

Upon notification by the QIO of the enrollee’s request for an immediate review, BCBSNC and the hospital are required to submit all information that the QIO needs to make its determination, including copies of the IM and the Detailed Notice, as soon as possible, but no later than noon of the day after the QIO notifies the hospital of the enrollee’s request.

BCBSNC is financially responsible for coverage of services during the QIO review as provided for in the rules.

### 3.10 Fast Track Appeals Process – Enrollee rights/provider responsibilities

Enrollees of Medicare Advantage (MA) plans have the right to an expedited review by a Quality Improvement Organization (QIO) when they disagree with their MA plan’s decision that Medicare coverage of their services from a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF), Home Health Agency (HHA) or Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility (CORF) should end. This right is similar to the longstanding right of a Medicare beneficiary to request a QIO review of a discharge from an inpatient hospital.

**What is “Grijalva”?**

“Grijalva” is Grijalva vs. Shalala, a class action lawsuit that challenged the adequacy of the Medicare managed care appeals process. The plaintiffs claimed that beneficiaries in Medicare managed care plans were not given adequate notice and appeal rights when coverage of their health care services was denied, reduced or terminated. Following extended legal negotiations – and significant changes to appeals procedures that resolved many issues – CMS reached a settlement agreement with plaintiffs and published a proposed rule based on that agreement in January 2001, and the final rule in April 2003.

**Regulations**

SNFs, HHAs and CORFs must provide an advance notice of Medicare coverage termination to MA enrollees no later than two (2) days before coverage of their services will end. If the enrollee does not agree that covered services should end, the enrollee may request an expedited review of the case by the QIO and the enrollee’s MA plan must furnish a detailed notice explaining why services are no longer necessary or covered. KEPRO is the QIO for the state of North Carolina. The review process generally will be completed within less than forty-eight (48) hours of the enrollee’s request for a review.

The SNF, HHA and CORF notification and appeal requirements distribute responsibilities under the new procedures among four (4) parties:

1) The Medicare Advantage organization generally is responsible for determining the discharge date and providing, upon request, a detailed explanation of termination of services. (In some cases, Medicare Advantage organizations may choose to delegate these responsibilities to their contracting providers.)
BCBSNC policy requires the provider to issue the Notice of Medicare Non-Coverage (NOMNC) with the required timeline when services are scheduled to terminate or when the Plan determines a discharge date.

2) The provider is responsible for delivering the NOMNC to all enrollees no later than two (2) days before their covered services end.

3) The patient/Medicare Advantage enrollee (or authorized representative) is responsible for acknowledging receipt of the NOMNC and contacting the QIO (within the specified timelines) if they wish to obtain an expedited review.

4) The QIO is responsible for immediately contacting the Medicare Advantage organization and the provider if an enrollee requests an expedited review and making a decision on the case by no later than the day Medicare coverage is predicted to end.

These new notice and appeal procedures went into effect on January 1, 2004. You should be aware that the Medicare law (Section 1869[b][1][F] of the Social Security Act) established a parallel right to an expedited review for “fee-for-service” Medicare beneficiaries. CMS implemented the procedure 7-1-2005 for these beneficiaries.

For additional information on the fast track appeals process review the following Web sites:

- www.cms.gov/Medicare/Medicare-General-Information/BNI/MAEDNotices.html

Additionally, providers can go directly to the BCBSNC Web site to review information related to the Fast Track Appeals process. An online presentation is available at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/education-and-learning/fast_track_appeals_education.htm.

3.11 What do the SNF, HHA and CORF notification requirements mean for providers?

Notice of Medicare Non-Coverage (NOMNC)

The NOMNC (formerly referred to as the Important Medicare Message of Non-Coverage) is a short, straightforward notice that simply informs the patient of the date that coverage of services is going to end and describes what should be done if the patient wishes to appeal the decision or needs more information. CMS has developed a single, standardized NOMNC that is designed to make notice delivery as simple and burden-free as possible for the provider.

The NOMNC essentially includes only two (2) variable fields (i.e., patient name and last day of coverage) that the provider will have to fill in.

Plan contact information

Blue Medicare HMO℠ or Blue Medicare PPO℠
Attn: Appeals and Grievances Unit
PO Box 17509
Winston Salem, North Carolina 27116-7509

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
Blue Medicare HMO℠ or Blue Medicare PPO℠
Toll Free:
1-888-310-4110 for HMO members
1-877-494-7647 for PPO members
TTY/TDD: 1-888-451-9957
Fax: 1-888-375-8836
Attention: Appeals and Grievances Unit
When to deliver the NOMNC

Based on the MA Organization’s Determination of when services should end, the provider is responsible for delivering the NOMNC no later than two (2) days before the end of coverage. If services are expected to be fewer than two (2) days, the NOMNC should be delivered upon admission. If there is more than a two (2) day span between services (i.e., in the home health setting), the NOMNC should be issued on the next to last time services are furnished. CMS encourages providers to work with MA organizations so that these notices can be delivered as soon as the service termination date is known. A provider need not agree with the decision that covered services should end, but it still has a responsibility under its Medicare provider agreement to carry out this function.

How to deliver the NOMNC

The provider must carry out “valid delivery” of the NOMNC. This means that the member (or authorized representative) must sign and date the notice to acknowledge receipt. Authorized representatives may be notified by telephone if personal delivery is not immediately available. In this case, the authorized representative must be informed of the contents of the notice, the call must be documented, and the notice must be mailed to the representative.

Expedited review process

If the enrollee decides to appeal the end of coverage, he or she must contact the QIO by no later than noon of the day before services are to end (as indicated in the NOMNC) to request a review. The QIO will inform the MA organization and the provider of the request for a review and the MA organization is responsible for providing the QIO and enrollee with a detailed explanation of non-coverage (DENC) of why coverage is ending. The MA organization may need to present additional information needed for the QIO to make a decision. Providers should cooperate with MA organization requests for assistance in obtaining needed information. Based on the expedited timeframes, the QIO decision should take place by close of business of the day coverage is to end.

Importance of timing/need for flexibility

Although the regulations and accompanying CMS instructions do not require action by any of the four (4) responsible parties until two (2) days before the planned termination of covered services, CMS emphasizes that whenever possible, it’s in everyone’s best interest for an MA organization and its providers to work together to make sure that the advance termination notice is given to enrollees as early as possible. Delivery of the NOMNC by the provider as soon as it knows when the MA organization will terminate coverage will allow the patient more time to determine if they wish to appeal. The sooner a patient contacts the QIO to ask for a review, the more time the QIO has to decide the case, meaning that a provider or MA organization may have more time to provide required information.

CMS understands that challenges presented by this new process and has tried to develop a process that can accommodate the practical realities associated with these appeals. With respect to weekends, for example, many QIOs are closed on weekends (except for purposes of receiving expedited review requests), as are the administrative offices of MA organizations and providers. Thus, to the extent possible, providers should try to deliver termination notices early enough in the week to minimize the possibility of extended liability for weekend services for either MA enrollees or MA organizations, depending on the QIO’s decision.

Similarly, SNF providers may want to consider how they can assist patients that wish to be discharged in the evening or on weekends in the event they lose their appeal and do not want to accumulate liability. Tasks such as ensuring that arrangements for follow-up care are in place, scheduling equipment to be delivered (if needed), and writing orders or instructions can be done in advance and, thus, facilitate a faster and more simple discharge. We strongly encourage providers to structure their notice delivery and discharge patterns to make the new process work as smoothly as possible.
CMS recognizes that these new requirements will be a challenge – at least at first – and that there may be unforeseen complications that will need to be resolved as the process evolves. CMS intends to work together with all involved parties to identify problems, publicize best practices and implement needed changes.

### 3.12 More information

Further information on this process, including the NOMNC and related instructions can be found on the CMS Web site at [www.cms.hhs.gov/healthplans/appeals](http://www.cms.hhs.gov/healthplans/appeals). (Also, see regulations at 42 CFR 422.624, 422.626 and 489.27 and Chapter 13 of the MA manual at this same Web site).

### 3.13 Requirements to provide health services in a culturally competent manner

Providers are reminded to provide services in a manner that meets the member’s needs. Medicare beneficiaries may have disabilities, language or hearing impairments or other special needs. BCBSNC has established TTY/TDD lines and other systems to assist members in getting the benefits to which they are entitled. Please contact our BCBSNC customer service staff if you are presented with an issue that requires special assistance so that we can assist in connecting the member with community services if such services are not available within the Plan.

Additionally, in North Carolina, providers can locate an interpreter to assist in communicating with Spanish speaking patients through the Carolina Association of Translators and Interpreters (CATI). CATI is an association of working translators and interpreters in North Carolina and South Carolina and is a chapter of the American Translators Association. CATI provides contact information of translators and interpreters within North Carolina at [www.catiweb.org](http://www.catiweb.org).

### 3.14 Member input in provider treatment plan

Members have the right to participate with providers in making decisions about their health care. This includes the choice of receiving no treatment. BCBSNC policy is to require providers to include members and their input in the planning and implementation of their care or, when the member is unable to fully participate in all treatment decisions related to their health care, have an appropriate representative participate in the development of treatment plan for said member, be they parent, guardian, family members or other conservator. This includes educating patients regarding their unique health care needs, sharing the findings of history and physical examinations, and discussing with members the clinical treatment options medically available, the risks associated with treatment options or a recommended course of treatment. BCBSNC and provider recognize that the member has the right to choose the final course of action, if any, without regard to plan coverage.

A choice of treatment must not be made without prior consultation with the member as member acceptance and understanding will facilitate successful care outcomes. However, a recommendation by a participating provider for noncovered services does not mean that the services are covered, but as an option may be pursued by member at the member’s expense.

### 3.15 Termination of providers

In the case of terminations by BCBSNC or the provider, BCBSNC must notify affected members thirty (30) days before the termination is effective. Thus, we request that providers adhere to termination notice requirements in provider contracts so that members can receive timely notice of network changes.
Chapter 3
Administrative policies and procedures

3.16 Waiver of liability

Original Medicare’s waiver of liability provision, which stipulates that the provider must notify the patient if services could be denied as medically unnecessary, does not apply to BCBSNC members. Under Original Medicare, if the waiver of liability is signed by the patient, then the patient is liable for charges. With Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ a waiver of liability is not valid. With the exception of normal copayment/coinsurance amounts, a provider cannot charge a BCBSNC member for noncovered services unless the member has received an Organization Determination from BCBSNC denying coverage before the services are rendered. Waivers of liability are not valid and are not effective to make the member liable for the cost of noncovered services.

3.17 Reminder about opt-out provider status

BCBSNC cannot use federal funds to pay for services by providers that opt out of the Original Medicare program and enter into private contracts with Medicare beneficiaries. If you are contemplating this payment approach, please notify BCBSNC in advance of sending your termination notice.
Service area, ID cards, and provider verification of membership
4.1 Service area for Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup>

Blue Medicare advantage plans are available to individuals eligible for Medicare Part A and enrolled in Medicare Part B. Due to Federal regulations people with end-stage renal disease may not be eligible unless they meet exception criteria.

Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> is a Medicare Advantage plan that includes health care benefits with or without prescription drug coverage in one plan.

Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> is a preferred provider organization plan that offers health care benefits and prescription coverage in one plan.

Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> plans are offered by Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC).

Blue Medicare employer group membership can be sold in all one hundred (100) North Carolina counties. Individual plans are available only in select counties across North Carolina within the service area approved by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS).
Medicare beneficiaries must live in the following Blue Medicare service areas in order to enroll:

**2015 Service Area Map**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plan</th>
<th>Blue Medicare HMO Medical Only</th>
<th>Blue Medicare HMO Essential</th>
<th>Blue Medicare HMO Standard</th>
<th>Blue Medicare HMO Enhanced</th>
<th>Blue Medicare PPO Enhanced</th>
<th>Blue Medicare PPO Enhanced Freedom</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alamance</td>
<td>Catawba</td>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>Pitt</td>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>Vance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander</td>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleghany</td>
<td>Chowan</td>
<td>Guilford</td>
<td>McDowell</td>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Wake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>Cleveland</td>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>Mecklenburg</td>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Warren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashe</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>Harnett</td>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>Sampson</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Haywood</td>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Stanly</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>Davidson</td>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>Nash</td>
<td>Stokes</td>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Waynes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Davie</td>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>New Hanover</td>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>Wilkes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Duplin</td>
<td>Hoke</td>
<td>Onslow</td>
<td>Tyrrell</td>
<td>Union</td>
<td>Wilson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Hyde</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Union</td>
<td>Yadkin</td>
<td>Yancey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buncombe</td>
<td>Edgecombe</td>
<td>Iredell</td>
<td>Pamlico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabarrus</td>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td>Pender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Perquimans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteret</td>
<td>Gaston</td>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>Person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caswell</td>
<td>Gates</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The service area listing is current as of the publication date of this manual. As the service area expands we will provide updates, available on the web at [bcbsnc.com](http://bcbsnc.com).
4.2 Blue Medicare identification cards

Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ members have identification cards with a “Blue” look. These cards have the Blue Cross and Blue Shield recognizable symbols. When arranging health care and/or submitting claims for services provided to Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ members contact BCBSNC at our Winston-Salem location instead of our Durham offices. It's easy to distinguish if a claim or question should be directed to BCBSNC at or Winston-Salem location with a quick look at a Blue Medicare member's identification card. Please see the sample card image below:

The following are unique alpha-prefixes that can help you to identify a Blue Medicare plan type – even when you do not have the member's identification card in hand.

**YPWJ** – Blue Medicare HMO℠

**YPFJ** – Blue Medicare PPO℠

It's easy to distinguish between Blue Medicare HMO℠ members and Blue Medicare PPO℠ members, just look at the alpha-prefix at the beginning of the member's Blue Medicare identification code. The alpha prefix **YPWJ** lets you know that the member's coverage type is an HMO plan, and if you see **YPFJ**, you'll know that the coverage type is PPO.

The back of a Blue Medicare member's identification card provides further information about arranging health care services and claim submission with BCBSNC. The cards display BCBSNC claims mailing address and telephone service lines.
4.3 Member identification card for Blue Medicare HMO℠

All Blue Medicare HMO℠ members will receive a member ID card when they are enrolled. Patients should be asked to present their Blue Medicare HMO℠ ID card at the time of their visit. You will find it helpful to make a copy of both sides of the member ID card when it is presented by the member. Members should present this card to receive services and not their traditional Medicare card.

**Front of card**

```
BlueCross BlueShield of North Carolina

Member Name: JOHN DOE
Member ID: (YPW)230567801

Plan (80840)          011100
Group No
Card Issued: mm-dd-yyyy
Rx BIN: 019505
Rx PCN: HMONC
Rx Group: NCPARTD

BlueMedicare HMO®
Enhanced

Office Visit
$xx
ER/Urgent Care
$xx
Inpatient Hospital
$xx/day
MHCD Outpt
$xx
Supplies/DME
$xx%

Contract # H3449 005

MEDICARE ADVANTAGE HMO

MedicarePart D

www.bcbsnc.com/member/medicare

Customer Service: 1-888-310-4110
TTY/TDD: 1-888-451-9957
Provider Line: 1-888-296-9790
Mental Health/SA: 1-800-266-6167

Members send correspondence to:
Blue Medicare HMO℠
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116

An independent licensee of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.
```

**Back of card**

```
North Carolina Hospitals or physicians file claims to:
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116

Hospitals or physicians outside of North Carolina, file your claims to your local BlueCross and/or BlueShield Plan.

MedicarePart D

Customer Service: 1-888-310-4110
TTY/TDD: 1-888-451-9957
Provider Line: 1-888-296-9790
Mental Health/SA: 1-800-266-6167

Members send correspondence to:
Blue Medicare HMO℠
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116

An independent licensee of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.

www.bcbsnc.com/member/medicare
```

**Notes:**
- Alpha-prefixes that are unique to Blue Medicare members
- Prefixes for Blue Medicare plans always end in the letter J
- BCBSNC claims mailing address
- Blue Medicare name and plan type (PPO or HMO)
- BCBSNC provider service line and Blue Medicare contact information
All Blue Medicare HMO members will receive a member ID card when they are enrolled. Patients should be asked to present their Blue Medicare HMO ID card at the time of their visit. You will find it helpful to make a copy of both sides of the member ID card when it is presented by the member. Members should present this card to receive services and not their traditional Medicare card.

### Front of card

- **Member Name**: JOHN DOE
- **Member ID**: YPFJ234567801
- **Plan (80840)**: XXXXXXXXXX
- **Group No.**: 022100
- **Card Issued**: mm-dd-yyyy
- **Rx BIN**: 015905
- **Rx PCN**: PPONC
- **Rx Group**: NCPARTD
- **Office Visit**: $XX
- **ER/Urgent Care**: $XX
- **Inpat Hospital**: $XX/day
- **MHCD Outpt**: $XX
- **Out of Network**: XX%
- **Contract #**: H3404 001

### Back of card

- **Blue Medicare name and plan type (PPO or HMO)**
- **Prefixes for Blue Medicare plans always end in the letter J**
- **Alpha-prefixes that are unique to Blue Medicare members**
- **BCBSNC claims mailing address**
- **BCBSNC provider service line and Blue Medicare contact information**

**Medicare limiting charges apply.**

North Carolina Hospitals or physicians file claims to:

PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116

Hospitals or physicians outside of North Carolina, file your claims to your local Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield plan.

Members: See your Evidence of Coverage (EOC) for covered services.
4.5 Verification of membership

Possession of a Blue Medicare member ID card does not guarantee eligibility for benefits coverage or payment. Providers should verify eligibility with BCBSNC in advance of providing services.

Except in an emergency medical condition, providers are required prior to rendering any services to BCBSNC members, to request and examine the member's BCBSNC Blue Medicare identification card. If a person representing himself or herself as a Blue Medicare member lacks a Blue Medicare HMOSM or Blue Medicare PPOSM membership card, the provider shall contact BCBSNC by telephone for verification before denying such person provider services as a BCBSNC member. In an emergency medical condition the provider will follow these procedures as soon as practical. In the event member is determined to be ineligible for coverage due to retroactive enrollment activity and/or incorrect information submitted to BCBSNC by employer group, BCBSNC will not be responsible for payment for services rendered and provider may seek compensation from member.

Please refer to the formulary at myprime.com/MyRx/MyPrime/MedicareD/formulary/BCBSNC/.

4.6 Blue Medicare HMO℠ plans

This summary of benefits for Blue Medicare HMO℠ members is not a guarantee of benefits coverage. Always verify member eligibility and benefits prior to providing services.

Blue Medicare HMO℠ provides coverage for:

- Inpatient/outpatient services
- Skilled nursing facility care
- Home health care
- Worldwide emergency medical care
- Ambulance and urgent care
- Preventive care

Blue Medicare HMO℠ is a Medicare Advantage plan that provides members care and services from doctors and hospitals that are within the Plan’s network. It provides Medicare Parts A and B coverage, while keeping out-of-pocket costs lower. It also includes:

- $0 monthly premium plan available¹
- Health care benefits and Medicare prescription drug coverage combined in one plan²
- No referral needed to see a specialist
- Predictable copayments and costs
- Prescriptions filled at participating pharmacies throughout the state, including most of the major chain pharmacies, or through our mail order prescription program
- Additional savings with our Preferred Pharmacy Network
- Additional savings with our Blue365® discount program

Blue Medicare HMO℠ has four (4) different plans: Standard, Medical Only, Enhanced and Essential. While each share similar features, there are differences in the amounts paid for things such as copayments and inpatient hospital stays. Plans are available in selected counties.

¹. Rate is for Blue Medicare HMO℠ Medical-Only plan, 2015.
². A formulary applies for all plans that include Medicare prescription drug coverage.

®, SM Marks of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.

®1 Mark of Healthways, Inc. Beneﬁts, premium and/or copayment/coinsurance may change on January 1 of each year. The beneﬁt information provided herein is a brief summary, but not a complete description of available beneﬁts. A member’s complete beneﬁts should always be veriﬁed in advance of providing service.
Chapter 4
Service area, ID cards, and provider verification of membership

4.7 Blue Medicare PPO™ plans

This summary of benefits for Blue Medicare PPO™ members is not a guarantee of benefits coverage. Always verify member eligibility and benefits prior to providing services.

Blue Medicare PPO™ plans provide coverage for:

• Inpatient/outpatient services
• Skilled nursing facility care
• Home health care
• Worldwide emergency medical care
• Ambulance and urgent care
• Preventive care

Blue Medicare PPO™ is a Medicare Advantage plan where care and services from doctors and hospitals are in the plan’s network, but also allows members to see doctors outside the network, usually at a higher cost. It provides Medicare Parts A and B coverage, while keeping out-of-pocket costs lower.

It also includes:

• Health care benefits and Medicare prescription drug coverage combined in one plan1
• No referral needed to see a specialist
• Predictable copayments and costs
• Prescriptions filled at participating pharmacies throughout the state, including most of the major chain pharmacies, or through our mail order prescription program
• Additional savings with our Preferred Pharmacy Network
• Additional savings with our Blue365® discount program

There are two (2) Blue Medicare PPO™ plans: **Enhanced** and **Enhanced Freedom**. While each cover the same benefits, there are differences in the amount paid for out-of-network services, copayments and inpatient hospital stays.

---

1. A formulary applies for all plans that include Medicare prescription drug coverage.
©, SM Marks of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association.
©1 Mark of Healthways, Inc.

Benefits, premium and/or copayment/coinsurance may change on January 1 of each year. The benefit information provided herein is a brief summary, but not a complete description of available benefits. A member’s complete benefits should always be verified in advance of providing service.
4.8 Additional benefits for Blue Medicare members

4.8.1 Blue365®

Members save with exclusive member discounts through Blue365®. This program offers discounts to Blue Medicare HMO® and Blue Medicare PPO® on a variety of products and services that can help members live a more healthy and active lifestyle – all at no additional cost.

- Hearing aids
- Laser eye surgery
- Vision services
- Medical bracelets
- Healthy eating
- Gym memberships
- And more!

4.8.2 PPO travel program

Our Blue Medicare PPO® Travel Program enables Blue Medicare PPO® members traveling in certain states and Puerto Rico to use the networks of other participating Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Medicare Advantage PPO plans. Please see Section 4.9 for additional information.

4.9 Medicare Advantage PPO® network sharing for out-of-state Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield members

Blue Medicare Advantage PPO® Plans, including the BCBSNC offered Blue Medicare PPO® plan, participate in reciprocal network sharing. This network sharing allows all Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield MA PPO members from another state to obtain in-network benefits when traveling or living in the service area of any other Blue MA PPO Plan, as long as the member sees a contracted MA PPO provider.

This means that as a provider participating in the Blue Medicare PPO® plan you can see MA PPO members from out-of-state Blue Plans; Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield Plans other than Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) and these members are eligible to receive their same in-network level of benefits, just like when receiving care from their Blue Plan’s in-network providers at home.

MA PPO network sharing extends the same access of care to MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members when receiving care in North Carolina that’s available to Blue Medicare PPO® members, and claims for services will be reimbursed in accordance with your Blue Medicare PPO® negotiated rate with Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC).

Providers who are not participating in the Blue Medicare PPO® plan are not eligible to see MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members as “in-network.” Nonparticipating providers will receive the Medicare allowed amount for covered services except for urgent or emergency care. Urgent or emergency care will be reimbursed at the member’s in-network benefit level. All other services will be reimbursed at the member’s out-of-network benefit (when out-of-network benefits are available) for nonparticipating providers.
Providers participating with Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC), who are already servicing MA members enrolled in the Blue Medicare PPOSM plan are required to provide services to out-of-area Blue Plan eligible Medicare Advantage PPOSM members seeking care within North Carolina. The same contractual arrangements apply to MA PPO out-of-area Blue Plan members as with our local Blue Medicare PPOSM members.

**Exception note:** If your practice is currently full (or becomes full) and is closed to all new Medicare Advantage PPOSM members, you are not required to provide services for MA PPO out-of-area Blue Plan members.

### 4.9.1 How to recognize members from out-of-state Blue Plans participating in MA PPO network sharing

The “MA” in the suitcase logo on a member’s identification card tells you that the card belongs to a member who is eligible as part of the MA PPO network sharing program. Members have been asked not to show their standard Medicare ID card when receiving services; instead, members should provide their Blue Cross and/or Blue Shield member identification cards.

**Verification is easy!**

Verifying benefits and eligibility for MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members is easy! Just call BlueCard® Eligibility at 1-800-676-BLUE (2583) and provide the member’s alpha prefix information that is located on their Blue Plan issued membership ID card. Blue Medicare PPOSM providers who also participate with BCBSNC have the added convenience to submit electronic eligibility requests for out-of-state Blue Plan members using Blue eSM.

### 4.9.2 Claims administration for out-of-area MA PPO Blue Plan members

Network sharing for MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members makes claims filing simple. After providing services to eligible members, submit claims to BCBSNC.

Submit electronic claims to BCBSNC under your current BCBSNC billing practices or enroll for electronic claims filing with BCBSNC at our Durham-based claims address. Contact BCBSNC to set up electronic billing by first visiting the electronic solutions page of the BCBSNC Web site located at: bcbsnc.com/content/providers/edi/index.htm.

If still filing claims using paper Claim Forms, send claims for MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members to BCBSNC at:

**Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina**
**PO Box 35**
**Durham, NC 27702**

**Important!**

Claims for services provided to MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members should be sent to BCBSNC. Medicare should not be billed directly.

Claims payment for services provided to MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members will be based on your contracted Blue Medicare PPOSM rate. Once you submit a MA PPO claim to BCBSNC, the claim will be forwarded to the member’s Blue Plan for benefits processing. BCBSNC will work with the member’s out-of-state Blue Plan to determine eligible benefits and then send the payment directly to you.
MA PPO out-of-state Blue Plan members who see Blue Medicare PPO℠ participating providers will pay in-network cost sharing (in-network; copayments, coinsurance and deductibles). Providers may collect any applicable copayment amounts from the member at the time of service. Additionally, providers may collect from members any deductible and/or coinsurance amounts as reflected on the payment remittance for a processed claim (members may not be balance billed for any additional amounts). If you have questions about a processed MA PPO out-of-area Blue Plan member’s claim call BCBSNC BlueCard℠ customer service for assistance at 1-800-487-5522.

If you have any questions regarding the MA PPO network sharing program for out-of-area Blue Plan members, please contact Network Management.

4.9.3 Medicare Advantage PPO℠ network sharing provider claim appeals

Network Provider Claim Appeals:
If you participate in the Blue Medicare PPO℠ plan offered by BCBSNC, you will be able to see Blue Plan Medicare Advantage PPO℠ members from out-of-state Blue Plans. Claims for services provided to out-of-state Blue Plan members will be reimbursed in accordance with your Medicare Provider Agreement with BCBSNC. If a participating provider disagrees with claim processing for services provided to an out-of-state Blue Plan member, the provider may submit a Network Provider Claim Appeal for one of the following reasons:

- Payer allowance/pricing
- Incorrect payment/coding rules applied
- Benefit determinations made by the Home Plan

The Network Provider Claim Appeal must be submitted in writing within ninety (90) days of claim adjudication and may be mailed to:

Blue Medicare PPO℠
Attention: IPP Provider Appeals
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

Eligible Network Provider Appeals concerning out-of-state Blue Plan members will be completed by the Plan within thirty (30) days of the Plan’s receipt of all information.

Non-Network Provider Claim Appeals:
Providers who do not participate in the Blue Medicare PPO℠ plan offered by BCBSNC are not eligible to see Blue MA PPO out-of-state members as “in-network.” Such “out-of-network” providers will receive the Medicare-allowed amount for covered services, except for urgent or emergency care.

Urgent or emergency care will be reimbursed at the member’s in-network benefit level. All other services will be reimbursed at the member’s out-of-network benefit level (when out-of-network benefits are available) for nonparticipating providers.

If a provider disagrees with claim processing for services provided to an out-of-state Blue Plan member, the provider may submit a Non-Network Provider Claim Appeal for one (1) of the following reasons:

- Medical policy/medical necessity (e.g., cosmetic and investigational)
- Adverse Organization Determinations made by the Home Plan

The Non-Network Provider Claim Appeal may be submitted to the out-of-state member’s Blue Plan or to the following address:

Blue Medicare PPO℠
Attention: IPP Provider Appeals
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509
Chapter 5

Participating physician responsibilities
5.1 Participating physician responsibilities

BCBSNC Primary Care Physicians (PCPs) are responsible for providing or arranging for all appropriate medical services for BCBSNC members, including preventive care, and the coordination of overall care management for the patient. Members enrolled in both the Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ plans may be referred for care outside of their primary care physician’s office without a “referral” being written by the primary care physician. However, members enrolled in the Blue Medicare HMO™ plan do require advanced authorization from BCBSNC if being referred to an out-of-network (non-BCBSNC HMO) provider or facility. The following specialists may serve as PCP’s in certain situations:

- Family practice/general practice doctors provide care for infants, children, adolescents and adults in the areas of community medicine, internal medicine, obstetrics and gynecology, pediatrics, psychiatry and surgery.
- Internists (internal medicine) provide service for treatment of diseases in adults. Normally, they do not deliver babies, treat children or perform surgery.
- Geriatric doctors provide care for older adults.

BCBSNC specialists are expected to render high quality care appropriate to the needs of BCBSNC members requiring specialized treatment.

5.2 Mental health and substance abuse

Members do not need a referral to access mental health and substance abuse services. Members should call our designated mental health substance abuse administrator Magellan Health Services at 1-800-266-6167 to speak with a case manager.

5.3 Advance directives

(Please also refer to Chapter 3, Administrative Policies and Procedures)

Medicare and Medicaid certified hospitals and other health care providers (such as prepaid health plans [HMOs]) must provide all adult members with written information about their rights under state law to make health care decisions, including the right to exclude advance directives. The physician providing care for adult BCBSNC members will inquire about each adult member’s intention to complete these directive documents and note in the member’s medical record whether he/she has executed an advance directive. Such notations will be reviewed at the time of the recredentialing medical record review.

5.4 Physician case management services

Physician case management services including, but not limited to, team conferences, telephone calls for medical management and/or consultation, prescriptions and prescription refills for BCBSNC patients. Compensation for such services is subject to BCBSNC fee schedules and policies, however, BCBSNC fee schedule at this time allows no compensation for services billed separately by CPT or HCPCS case management codes. BCBSNC considers such services part of overall case management and compensation is included in other payments to our providers.

BCBSNC patients must not be billed directly for case management services.
5.5 Physician availability

**BCBSNC Primary Care Physicians (PCPs)**

BCBSNC PCPs are available twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week. If a physician is not available, another BCBSNC contracted doctor will be available to provide access to care.

**BCBSNC OB/GYNs**

BCBSNC gives women the advantage of having a PCP plus an OB/GYN. Women may see any BCBSNC contracted OB/GYN without a referral from the PCP.

**BCBSNC Vision Care Specialists**

No referral is required to access participating optometry or ophthalmology providers for vision care.

**BCBSNC Physician Specialists**

Specialists servicing BCBSNC members are available twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.

* Please see your certificate of coverage for more details, or call BCBSNC Customer Service at 1-888-310-4110, Monday-Friday, 8:00 a.m. until 8:00 p.m. TTY/TDD 1-888-451-9957.
Chapter 6
Quality Improvement Program

6.1 Quality Improvement overview

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) believes Quality Improvement (QI) is an imperative component of its managed care product offerings, which include Medicare Part C and D plans, Blue Medicare HMO, Blue Medicare PPO and Blue Medicare Rx.

The Quality Improvement Program (QIP) supports BCBSNC’s ongoing commitment to quality, as stated in the Mission Statement:

“Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina delivers value through quality products, information and services to help our customers improve their health and well-being.”

BCBSNC promotes an environment dedicated to being caring, creative, collaborative, and committed. Remaining true to the culture will help us achieve our vision to “be a leader in improving the health care system in North Carolina.”

- **Caring** – We distinguish ourselves through superior customer focus and focusing on the larger good of the organization through Enterprise thinking.
- **Collaborative** – We trust our colleagues. We do our best and most important work through teamwork. We know openness to new ideas will help us shape the future of North Carolina’s health system.
- **Committed** – We show dedication to do our best work. We take personal accountability by having the courage to identify problems, and the vision to create solutions.
- **Creative** – We know that embracing change is critical to our success. We focus on innovation and problem solving. We share our ideas and seek opportunities for simplification and continuous improvement every day.

Consistent with current professional knowledge, BCBSNC defines **quality of care** for individual populations as the degree to which health services increase the likelihood of desired health outcomes. **Quality of service** is defined as the ease and consistency with which customers obtain high quality care, as measured by customer perception and objective benchmarks. This includes appropriate access to care.

In determining the scope and content of its Quality Improvement Program (QIP), BCBSNC recognizes several concepts related to the delivery of health care, including:

- Quality of care and service is a crucial and integral component of health care delivery.
- Existing and potential customers’/groups’ unique needs and expectations must be satisfied and exceeded.
- Provider relationships with patients and the Plan must be continually improved.
- Legislative and regulatory requirements must be met and BCBSNC must provide leadership for efforts to reform the health care system.

The Quality Improvement Program (QIP) is ongoing and designed to be proactive. It objectively and systematically monitors the quality and appropriateness of the care, service, and access provided to members through BCBSNC’s provider networks. The QIP then identifies, implements, monitors and evaluates appropriate interventions to improve the quality of care and service. In other words, the QIP is intended to link the concern for quality and the demonstrated improvement.

The QIP advocates the principles of Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI).

---

1 For the purposes of this summary, Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) refers to Blue Medicare HMO, Blue Medicare PPO and Blue Medicare Rx lines of business.
2 Adapted from the Institute of Medicine.
CQI concepts and techniques including the Shewhart Cycle or Plan, Do, Study, Act (PDSA) model; population statistics; and other relevant data sources help focus QI efforts and point to the need for specific projects (Exhibit I). The QIP undergoes constant revision in order to more effectively monitor, evaluate, and improve care.

The program goals are:

- To support corporate objectives and strategies, including cost-effectiveness and efficiency of care, while continuously improving care outcomes and service delivered to BCBSNC members.
- To increase the accountability for results of care and service.
- To maintain member confidentiality, dignity, and safety as they seek and receive care.
- To foster a supportive environment to help practitioners and providers improve the safety of their practice.
- Utilizing evaluative feedback from customers and providers to assess and continually enhance care delivery and outcomes.
- To improve clinical effectiveness.
- To incorporate QIP results into the selection and recredentialing of network providers and enhance the network providers’ ability to deliver appropriate care and meet or exceed the expectations of the patient/member.
- To enhance the overall marketability and positioning of BCBSNC as the best health care company in North Carolina.
- To promote healthy lifestyles and reduce unhealthy behaviors in our members and throughout the communities served.
- To collaborate with Magellan Behavioral Health and Value Options to promote continuity and coordination between medical and behavioral health care.
- To minimize the administrative costs and burdens incurred by managed care methods.
- To maintain and enhance Quality Improvement processes and outcomes that satisfies the requirements of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS). Serve a culturally and linguistically diverse membership by:
  ‡ Conducting patient focused interventions with culturally competent outreach materials
  ‡ Providing information, training, and tools to staff and practitioners to support culturally competent communication.
- Demonstrate commitment to improving safe clinical practice by:
  ‡ Improve continuity and coordination of care between practitioners to avoid miscommunication that can lead to poor outcomes
  ‡ Use site-visit results from practitioner and provider credentialing to improve safe practices
  ‡ Analyze and take action on complaint and satisfaction data that relate to clinical safety
  ‡ Implement pharmaceutical management practices that require safeguards to enhance patient safety
6.2 Network quality

At least every three (3) years, in conjunction with the re-credentialing process, our quality management consultants visit primary care and OB/GYN physician practices to assess compliance to established access to care, facility and medical record standards. This occurs at least every three (3) years.

Quality management consultants also play an educational role for physicians, assisting them in keeping up-to-date with our latest documentation and facility requirements and keeping communication lines open between BCBSNC and the network physicians.

The initiative described above has been recommended by community physicians who are members of our Provider Advisory Group (PAG).

The following components of our network quality program are discussed below:

- Access to care standards
- Facility standards
- Medical record standards

6.2.1 Access to care standards – primary care physician

BCBSNC and the physician advisory group have established the following access to care standards for primary care physicians.

EMERGENT CONCERNS (LIFE THREATENING) SHOULD BE REFERRED DIRECTLY TO 911 OR THE CLOSEST EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO SEE THE PATIENT IN THE OFFICE FIRST.

1. Waiting time for appointment (number of days)

A. Urgent – not life threatening, but a problem needing care within 24 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>see within 24 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>see within 24 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Symptomatic non-urgent – e.g., cold, no fever

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>within 3 calendar days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>within 3 calendar days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Follow-up of urgent care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>within 7 days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>within 7 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Chronic care follow-up – e.g., blood pressure checks, diabetes checks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>within 14 days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>within 14 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
E. Complete physical/health maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>within 30 calendar days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>within 60 calendar days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Time in waiting room (minutes)

A. Scheduled

30 minutes
After 30 minutes, patient must be given an update on waiting time with an option of waiting or rescheduling appointment; maximum waiting time = 60 minutes

B. Work-ins / Walk-ins

(Called that day prior to coming)

**Pediatrics and Adults** – after 45 minutes, patient must be given an update on waiting time with an option of waiting or rescheduling; maximum waiting time = 90 minutes.

BCBSNC discourages walk-ins, but reasonable efforts should be made to accommodate patients. Life threatening emergencies must be managed immediately.

3. After hours calls and coverage

A. Response time returning call after-hours and during lunch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>*Urgent</th>
<th>20 minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Most answering services cannot differentiate between urgent and non-urgent. Times indicated make assumption that the member notifies the answering service that the call is urgent, and that the physician receives enough information to make a determination.

B. Coverage

Practice has a recorded telephone message instructing the patient to go to the ER for any life threatening event or refer them to the physician on-call or to an answering service.

4. Language

Interpreter services are available either in the practice, with a contracted company (AT&T) or through hospital services.

Continued on the following page.
5. Office hours

Indicates the posted hours during which appropriate personnel is available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Daytime hours/week</th>
<th>7 hours per day x 5 days = 35 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Night hours/weekend</td>
<td>24 hour/day coverage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2.2 Access to care standards - specialist (including non-MD specialist)

The following access to care standards for specialists have been established by the BCBSNC physician advisory group. Non-MD specialists are Chiropractors (DC), Podiatry (DPM), Physical Therapy (PT), Speech Therapy (ST), and Occupational Therapy (OT).

1. Waiting time for appointment (number of days)

   A. Urgent – not life threatening, but a problem needing care within 24 hours:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>see within 24 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>see within 24 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   B. Regular

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pediatrics</th>
<th>(e.g., tube referral) – within 2 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>SUB-ACUTE PROBLEM (of short duration) – within 2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHRONIC PROBLEM (needs long time for consultation) – within 4 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Time in waiting room (minutes)

   A. Scheduled

   After 30 minutes, patient must be given an update on waiting time with an option of waiting or rescheduling appointment; maximum waiting time = 60 minutes

   B. Work-ins

   (called that day prior to coming)

   **Pediatrics and Adults** – after 45 minutes, patient must be given an update on waiting time with an option of waiting or rescheduling; maximum waiting time = 90 minutes

   Continued on the following page.
Chapter 6
Quality Improvement Program

3. After hours calls and coverage

A. Response time returning call after-hours

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Urgent</td>
<td>20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Coverage

Practice has a recorded telephone message instructing the patient to call 911 or go to the ER for any life threatening event or refer them to the physician on-call or to an answering service.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daytime hours/week</td>
<td>40 hours/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night hours/weekend</td>
<td>24 hour/day coverage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Language

Interpreter services are available either in the practice, with a contracted interpreter phone line or through hospital interpreter services.

5. Office hours

Indicates hours during which appropriate personnel is available to care for members

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daytime hours/week</td>
<td>15 hours/week minimum covering at least 4 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 6
Quality Improvement Program

6.2.3 Facility standards

The following standards for the facilities of practices participating in our managed care programs have been adopted by Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina and endorsed by the physician advisory group for use in assessing the environment in which health care is provided to our members.

1. The general appearance of the facility provides an inviting, organized and professional demeanor including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. The office name is clearly visible from the street.
   b. The grounds are well maintained; patient parking is adequate with easy traffic flow.
   c. The waiting area(s) are clean with adequate seating for patients and family members.
   d. Exam and treatment rooms are clean, have adequate space and provide privacy for patients. Conversations in the office/treatment area should be inaudible in the waiting area.

2. There are clearly marked handicapped parking space(s) and handicapped access to the facility or a documented process for assisting handicapped patients into the building.

3. A smoke-free environment is promoted and provided for patients and family members.

4a. A fire extinguisher is clearly visible and is readily available.

4b. Fire extinguishers are checked and tagged yearly.

5. Designated toilet and bathing facilities are easily accessible and equipped for the handicapped (i.e., grab bars).

6a. There is an evacuation plan posted in a prominent place or exits are clearly marked, visible, and unobstructed.

6b. There is an emergency lighting source.

7. Halls, storage areas, and stairwells are neat and uncluttered.

8. There are written policies and procedures to effectively preserve patient confidentiality. The policy specifically addresses: 1) how informed consent is obtained for the release of any personal health information currently existing or developed during the course of treatment to any outside entity, i.e., specialists, hospitals, 3rd party payers, state or federal agencies; and 2) how informed consent of release of medical records, including current and previous medical records from other providers which are part of the medical record, is obtained.

8a. All employees including the contract transcriptionists, if applicable, sign a written confidentiality statement.

9. Restricted, biohazard, or abusable materials (i.e., drugs, needles, syringes, prescription pads, and patient medical records) are secured and accessible only to authorized office/medical personnel. Archived medical records and records of deceased patients should be stored and protected for confidentiality.

9a. Controlled substances are maintained in a locked container/cabinet. A record is maintained of use.

9b. There is a procedure for monitoring expiration dates of all medications in the office (i.e., medications log)

*10. Dedicated emergency kit is available which must include sufficient equipment/supplies to support life until patient can be moved to an acute care facility (at minimum: ambu bag (adult and pediatric, if applicable) and oxygen).

*10a. At least one staff member is certified in CPR or basic life support.
*10b. Emergency procedures are in place and are reviewed with staff members annually. Review must be documented.

*10c. Emergency supplies include, but are not limited to, emergency medications (aspirin [adults only], oral glucose, epinephrine, and Benadryl).

*10d. Emergency supplies are checked routinely for expiration dates. A log is maintained documenting the routine checks.

11. There is a written procedure which is in compliance with state regulations for oversight of mid-level practitioners.

12. There is a procedure for ensuring that all licensed personnel have a current, valid license.

13. A written infection control policy/program is maintained by the practice.

14. There is an annual review and staff in-service on infection control.

15. Sterilization procedures and equipment are in place and being followed.

16. The practice has an Automated External Defibrillator (AED) as part of the emergency equipment and maintains a log to check functionality (not scored).

**Note:** Standards preceded by an asterisk (*) are critical elements. Failure to comply with any of these (numbers eleven [11] and twelve [12] inclusively) could result in a shortened credentialing cycle or possible removal from the network. Failure of a critical indicator is taken to the credentialing committee the month of the review.

### 6.2.4 Medical record standards for primary care providers and OB/GYN providers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Supporting documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All pages contain patient identification</td>
<td>1. Each page in the medical record must contain the patient's name or I.D. number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Each record contains biological/personal data</td>
<td>2. Biographical/personal data is noted in the medical record. This includes the patient's address, employer, home and work telephone numbers, date of birth and marital status. This data should be updated periodically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The provider is identified on each entry</td>
<td>3. Each entry in the medical record must contain author identification (signature or initials).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. All entries are dated</td>
<td>4. Each entry in the medical record must include the date (month, day, and year).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The record is legible</td>
<td>5. The medical record must be legible to someone other than the writer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. There is a completed problem list</td>
<td>6. The flow sheet includes age appropriate preventive health services. A BLANK PROBLEM LIST OR FLOW SHEET DOES NOT MEET THIS STANDARD.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 6
Quality Improvement Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Supporting documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Allergies and adverse reactions to medications are prominently displayed</td>
<td>7. Medication allergies and adverse reactions are PROMINENTLY noted in a CONSISTENT place in each medical record. If significant, allergies to food and/or substances may also be included. Absence of allergies must also be noted. Use NKA (no known allergy) or NKDA (no known drug allergy) to signify this. It is best to date all allergy notations and update the information at least yearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The record contains an appropriate past medical history</td>
<td>8. Past medical history (for patients seen 3 or more times) is easily identified and includes serious accidents, operations, illnesses. For children and adolescents (age 18 and younger) past medical history relates to prenatal care, birth, operations and childhood illness. The medical history should be updated periodically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Documentation of smoking habits and alcohol use and substance abuse is noted in the record</td>
<td>9. The medical record should reflect the use of or abstention from smoking (cigarettes, cigars, pipes, and smokeless tobacco), alcohol (beer, wine, liquor), and substance abuse (prescription, over-the-counter, and street drugs) for all patients age 12 and above who have been seen 3 or more times. It is best to include the amount, frequency, and type in use notations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The record includes a history and physical exam for presenting complaints</td>
<td>10. The history and physical documents appropriate subjective and objective information for presenting complaints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Lab and other diagnostic studies are ordered as appropriate</td>
<td>11. Lab and other diagnostic studies are ordered as appropriate to presenting complaints, current diagnosis, preventive care, and follow-up care for chronic conditions. It is best to note if the patient refuses to have recommended lab or other studies performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. The working diagnoses are consistent with the diagnostic findings</td>
<td>12. The working diagnosis is consistent with the findings from the physical examination and the diagnostic studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Plans of action/treatments are consistent with the diagnosis(es)</td>
<td>13. Treatment plans are consistent with the diagnosis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Supporting documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Each encounter includes a date for a return visit or other follow-up plan</td>
<td>14. Each encounter has a notation in the medical record concerning follow-up care, calls, or return visits. The specific time should be noted in days, weeks, months, or PRN (as needed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Problems from previous visits are addressed</td>
<td>15. Unresolved problems from previous office visits are addressed in subsequent visits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Appropriate use of consultant services is documented</td>
<td>16. Documentation in the record supports the appropriateness and necessity of consultant services for the presenting symptoms and/or diagnosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Continuity and coordination of care between primary and specialty physicians or agency documented</td>
<td>17. If a consult has been requested and approved, there should be a consultation note in the medical record from the provider (including consulting specialist, SNF, home infusion therapy provider, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Continuity and coordination of care between primary and specialty physicians or agency documented</td>
<td>17. If a consult has been requested and approved, there should be a consultation note in the medical record from the provider (including consulting specialist, SNF, home infusion therapy provider, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Consultant summaries, lab and imaging study results reflect review by the primary care physician</td>
<td>18. Consultation, lab, and x-ray reports filed in the medical record are initialed by the primary care physician or some other electronic method is used to signify review. Consultation, abnormal lab, and imaging study results have an explicit notation in the record of follow-up plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Care is demonstrated to be medically appropriate</td>
<td>19. Medical record documentation verifies that the patient was not placed at inappropriate risk as a result of a diagnostic or therapeutic process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. A complete immunization record is included in the chart</td>
<td>20. Pediatric medical records contain a completed immunization record or a notation that “immunizations are up-to-date.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
## Chapter 6

### Quality Improvement Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Supporting documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21. Appropriate use of preventive services is documented</td>
<td>21. There is evidence in the medical record that age appropriate preventive screening and services are offered in accordance with the organization's practice guidelines. (Refer to the Medical Policy section of your provider manual.) It is best to note if patient refuses recommended screenings and/or services (3 or more visits every 3 years).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Charts are maintained in an organized format</td>
<td>22. There is a record keeping system in place that ensures all charts are maintained in an organized and uniform manner. All information related to the patient is filed in the appropriate place in the chart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. There is an adequate tracking method in place to insure retrievability of every medical record</td>
<td>23. Each medical record required for patient visit or requested for review should be readily available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Review of chronic medications, if appropriate, for the presenting symptoms</td>
<td>24. There is documentation in the record, either through the use of a medication sheet or in the progress notes, that medications have been discussed as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Each record of a Blue Medicare HMO or Blue Medicare PPO member includes information regarding advanced directives.</td>
<td>25. The medical record of a Blue Medicare HMO or Blue Medicare PPO member has a documented notation of whether the member has executed an advanced directive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. The primary care medical record of Blue Medicare HMO or Blue Medicare PPO members include documentation of the Health Risk Assessment (HRA).</td>
<td>26. The report of the initial Health Risk Assessment (HRA) of Blue Medicare HMO or Blue Medicare PPO members determined to be potentially at a high-risk status should be evident in the medical records. There is documentation of review by the PCP, and the treatment plan incorporates information from the risk assessment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Documentation of medical record format used in practice

- Paper
- EMR – Electronic Medical Record system is a medical record in an electronic format.
- EHR – Electronic Health Record is a system that is electronic and has searchable data fields that allow reports to be run.
- Name of EHR system and the version being used.
6.3 Clinical practice and preventive care guidelines overview

Clinical practice and preventive care guidelines help clarify care expectations and, when possible, are developed based on evidence of successful practice protocols and treatment patterns. Clinical practice guidelines are intended to be used as a basis to evaluate the care that could be reasonably expected under optimal circumstances. Preventive care guidelines provide screening, testing, and service recommendations based upon national standards.

Nationally accepted guidelines

BCBSNC endorses the following nationally recognized clinical practice and preventive care guidelines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practice guidelines</th>
<th>COPD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source:</strong> Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD), based on the collaborative recommendations of the World Health Organization and the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute: Executive Summary: Global Strategy for the Diagnosis, Management, and Prevention of COPD (Guidelines)</td>
<td><strong>Web site:</strong> <a href="http://www.goldcopd.com">www.goldcopd.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diabetes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source:</strong> American Diabetes Association: Clinical Practice Recommendations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web site:</strong> <a href="http://www.diabetes.org">www.diabetes.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heart failure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source:</strong> ACCF/AHA Guideline for the Management of Heart Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web site:</strong> <a href="http://www.heart.org">www.heart.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypertension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source:</strong> National Institutes of Health National Heart Lung Blood Institute – Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure (JNC 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web site:</strong> <a href="http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/hypertension/jnc7full.htm">www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/hypertension/jnc7full.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coronary Artery Disease (CAD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source:</strong> American Heart Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web site:</strong> <a href="http://www.heart.org">www.heart.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tobacco counseling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source:</strong> U.S. Preventive Services Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web site:</strong> <a href="http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm">www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Practice guidelines (continued)

#### Prenatal care
**Source:** American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Guidelines for Perinatal Care, 7th edition
**Web site:** [sales.acog.org/Guidelines-for-Perinatal-Care-Seventh-Edition-P262C54.aspx](http://sales.acog.org/Guidelines-for-Perinatal-Care-Seventh-Edition-P262C54.aspx)

#### Depression
**Source:** American Psychiatric Association
**Web site:** [psychiatryonline.org/content.aspx?bookid=28&sectionid=1667485](http://psychiatryonline.org/content.aspx?bookid=28&sectionid=1667485)

### Preventive health guidelines
Preventive health guidelines are standards of care developed to encourage the appropriate provision of preventive services to patients, according to their age, gender, and risk-status. These services include screenings, immunizations, and physical examinations.

#### Preventive health guidelines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Web sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial medical evaluation of adults</td>
<td>U.S. Preventive Services Task Force; American Academy of Family Physicians</td>
<td><a href="http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm">www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic health assessment for newborn/infants to 24 months</td>
<td>U.S. Preventive Services Task Force</td>
<td><a href="http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm">www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodic health assessment for children and adolescents, 2-19 years old</td>
<td>U.S. Preventive Services Task Force; American Academy of Family Physicians</td>
<td><a href="http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm">www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
### Preventive health guidelines (continued)

#### Periodic health assessment for adults, 65 years and older

**Sources:** United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF), Guide to Clinical Preventive Services; American Academy of Family Physicians, Summary of Recommendations for Clinical Preventive Services

**Web site:** [www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm](http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/recommendations.htm)


#### Routine immunizations

**Source:** Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

**Web site:** [www.cdc.gov/vaccines](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines)

Please note that guidelines are subject to change. Providers are encouraged to visit the Web sites for the nationally recognized clinical practice and preventive care guidelines regularly, to receive the most current and up-to-date information available.
7.1 Emergency care coverage

An emergency medical condition is a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity; including but not limited to severe pain, or by acute symptoms developing from a chronic medical condition, that would lead a prudent layperson, possessing an average knowledge of health and medicine, to reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in placing the health of an individual or unborn child in serious jeopardy, serious impairment to bodily functions, or serious dysfunction of a bodily organ or part.

Emergency services are covered inpatient or outpatient services which are (1) furnished by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services and (2) needed to stabilize or evaluate an emergency medical condition.

Coverage is provided worldwide and prior authorization is not required.

If a member experiences an emergency medical condition, he/she is advised to seek care from the nearest medical facility, call 911 or to seek direction and/or treatment from a physician.

7.2 Urgently needed services

Urgently needed services are covered services, that are not emergency services, provided when an enrollee is temporarily absent from the Plan’s service area (or, under unusual and extraordinary circumstances, provided when the enrollee is in the service area but the Plan’s provider network is temporarily unavailable or inaccessible) when such services are medically necessary and immediately required:

1) As a result of an unforeseen illness, injury or condition, and
2) It was not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through Plan providers

If such a medical need arises, we request that member or a representative contact the member’s PCP if possible, then seek care from a local doctor or other provider as directed by the PCP. If the member is unable to do the above, he/she may seek care from a hospital emergency room or urgent care center. Prior authorization is not required for urgently needed services.
Chapter 8

Utilization management programs
Chapter 8
Utilization management programs

8.1 Affirmative action statement
Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC), and its associated delegates require practitioners, providers and staff who make utilization management-related decisions to make those decisions solely based on appropriateness of care and service and existence of coverage. BCBSNC does not compensate or provide any other incentives to any practitioner or other individual conducting utilization management review to encourage denials. BCBSNC makes it clear to all staff that make utilization management decisions that no compensation or incentives are in any way meant to encourage decisions that would result in barriers to care, service or under-utilization of services.

8.2 Pre-authorization review
BCBSNC reviews health care service requests prior to an admission or initiation of a course of treatment for those services that require pre-authorization (as specified elsewhere in this manual). Pre-authorization decisions will be made as expeditiously as the member’s condition requires, but no later than fourteen (14) calendar days after the Plan receives the request (or within seventy-two [72] hours for expedited requests). An extension of up to fourteen (14) calendar days may be given if the member so requests or if the Plan justifies a need for additional information and exhibits how the delay is in the best interest of the member. Authorized services and subsequent review dates are communicated verbally to the requesting provider, and in writing where required by Federal or CMS regulations. Notification of Organization Determinations will comply with requirements outlined by CMS.

8.3 Inpatient review
BCBSNC licensed nurses perform both telephonic and on-site reviews for emergency admissions and ongoing hospital stays to determine medical necessity, facilitate early discharge planning and to assure timely and efficient health care services are provided. Coverage determinations are made as expeditiously as the member’s health condition requires.

8.4 Medical case management
BCBSNC reviews specific needs of members whose conditions are complex, serious, complicated, chronic or indicative of long term or high cost medical care, and assists physicians and health care team members to coordinate delivery of high quality services for members in the most effective manner possible. See additional information at bcbsnc.com/content/medicare/member/health/case-management.htm.

8.5 Ambulatory review
Some services performed or provided in an outpatient setting, such as physician offices, hospital outpatient facilities or, freestanding surgicenters, require prior authorization. If prior authorization is not required, retrospective review may be conducted to ensure that care provided is necessary and medically indicated.

8.6 Hospital observation
Observation services are those services furnished by a hospital on the hospital’s premises, including use of a bed and periodic monitoring by a hospital’s nursing or other staff, which are reasonable and necessary to evaluate a patient’s outpatient condition or determine the need for a possible admission to the hospital as an inpatient.

An admission to observation by the attending physician does not require prior plan approval.

In order to be successful in assuring medically appropriate, quality care, we rely on your cooperation. Timely, appropriate reviews require prompt notification of inpatient admissions, the submission of complete medical information or access to patient charts and specification of discharge needs. If after the initial observation period the member’s clinical status deteriorates or remains unstable and/or additional clinical information is provided which meets MCG (Milliman Care Guidelines) for admission, the nurse may authorize an inpatient stay retroactive to the date of the member’s admission to the facility as an observation patient.
Chapter 8
Utilization management programs

If the member has been discharged, at the time the hospital notifies the Plan of the inpatient admission, the review of the observation to inpatient level of care will be completed when the claim is processed.

8.7 Diagnostic imaging services

BCBSNC initiated its diagnostic imaging management program for commercial members in 2007 to ensure that high-tech diagnostic imaging services are performed at the appropriate time and in the appropriate sequence. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services encourage the avoidance of over-utilization and promotes patient safety in connection with diagnostic imaging. To promote these goals, BCBSNC extended its diagnostic imaging management program to include members covered under the BCBSNC Medicare Advantage products; Blue Medicare HMO SM and Blue Medicare PPO SM on September 1, 2010. The program requires prior authorization for the (non-emergency) high tech diagnostic imaging services listed below when performed in a physician’s office, the outpatient department of a hospital, or a freestanding imaging center:

- CT/CTA scans
- MRI/MRA scans
- Nuclear cardiology studies
- PET scans
- Echocardiography

Additional information about the diagnostic imaging program for Blue Medicare HMO SM and Blue Medicare PPO SM members is available in this manual located in Chapter 9, Section 9.5 and on the Web site at providers.bcbsnc.com/providers/imaging.faces.

8.8 Medical Director’s responsibility

It is the policy of BCBSNC to have a Medical Director review any case involving questionable medical necessity.

This policy is designed to ensure that Medical Directors are involved in the Utilization Management (UM) decision process. Final determinations ensure that medically necessary, safe and cost-effective care is rendered in the most appropriate setting or level of care.

The Medical Director may be able to make a determination based on the information provided; however, in some cases, the Medical Director may request additional clinical information or elect to contact the attending physician to obtain additional information, to discuss an alternative treatment plan, or to review the decision with the provider.

8.9 New technology and new application of established technology review

BCBSNC reviews new technologies and new applications of established technologies in a timely manner and may approve or deny coverage for use of a new technology or new application of an established technology. “Technologies” may include treatments, supplies, devices, medications and procedures. The review of new technologies and new applications of existing technologies is based on a standardized process which considers formal research, existing protocols, potential risks and benefits, costs, effectiveness and governmental approvals. BCBSNC complies with decisions of local carriers based on local coverage determinations and CMS national coverage determinations and guidelines.

8.10 Retrospective review

Retrospective medical necessity review may be conducted when notification is received for services already provided. The review of the retrospective service will be completed when the claim is processed.
Non-certification of service requests

BCBSNC may deny coverage for an admission, continued stay or other health care service. Non-certification determinations based on BCBSNC requirements for medical necessity, appropriateness, health care setting or level of care or effectiveness, are made by the BCBSNC Medical Director.

Written notification of general non-certifications are mailed by BCBSNC to the member and provider(s) within the CMS timelines for the case under review. Non-certifications will include reasons for the non-certification, including the clinical rationale, alternative for treatment that BCBSNC deems appropriate, and instructions for initiating a voluntary appeal or reconsideration of the non-certification.

Non-certifications related to skilled nursing facilities, home health and comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility services are distributed by the provider within two (2) business days prior to the end of the service authorization or termination of services.

Coverage for services which are subject to the exclusions, conditions and limitations outlined in the member’s evidence of coverage and consistent with Original Medicare coverage guidelines may be denied by the BCBSNC review staff without review by the BCBSNC Medical Director.

8.11 Standard data elements

Information required to make utilization management decisions and to certify an admission, procedure or treatment, length of stay and frequency and duration of health care may include:

- Clinical information, including primary diagnosis, secondary diagnosis, procedures or treatments, if any.
- Pertinent clinical information to support appropriateness and level of service requests, such as history and physical, laboratory findings, progress notes, second opinions and any discharge planning.

- Resources, including facility type, name, address and telephone, any surgical assistant information, anesthesia if any, admission date, procedure date and requested length of stay.
- Continued stay if any, including date, entity contact, provider contact, additional days or visits requested, reason for extension, diagnosis and treatment plan.

Occasionally after making a reasonable effort, the necessary clinical information may not be available or obtainable to make a coverage determination. Coverage decisions will be based on the clinical information available at the time of review.

8.12 Disclosure of utilization management criteria

Participating providers, covered members and bona fide prospective participants may receive copies of the following upon request:

- An explanation of the utilization review criteria and treatment protocol under which treatments are provided for conditions specified by covered or prospective members. The explanation may be in writing if so requested.
- Written reasons for denial of recommended treatments and an explanation of the clinical review criteria or treatment protocol upon which the denial was based.
- The BCBSNC formulary and prior authorization requirements for obtaining prescription drugs, whether a particular drug or therapeutic class of drugs is excluded from its formulary, and the circumstances under which a non-formulary drug may be covered.
- The BCBSNC procedures and medically based criteria for determining whether a specified procedure, test or treatment is experimental.
Chapter 8
Utilization management programs

8.13 Care coordination services

Because of the unique health care needs of the Medicare population, health care providers must work as a team to provide and arrange for those necessary health care services. To accomplish this, BCBSNC and some of the contracting providers are using a care coordination approach.

Care coordination is personal, individualized and proactive assistance/intervention for providers and members. Continuing interaction between a nurse case manager and a patient under the supervision of the primary care physician can accomplish the following goals:

- Improve access to appropriate care through the availability of a full continuum of health care services including: preventive care, acute care, primary care, specialty care, long term care and home health services
- Match and manage patient health care needs to ensure appropriate, effective and efficient delivery of care
- Instruct and reassure the patients and families
- Increase the utilization and benefit of patient education, particularly in the areas of understanding disease processes and therapy, promotion of wellness and health risk reduction
- Coordinate care between different providers
- Avoid duplication of diagnostic tests and procedures

The case manager functions as an ombudsman for the patient and the patient’s family and as a facilitator and extender for the primary care physician. In this role, the care coordinator:

- Conducts health status/risk assessments
- Investigates, reports and assists in resolving complicating social and environmental problems
- Increases compliance with preventive and therapeutic programs
- Facilities transfer of information between providers and sites of care
- Reviews and follows pharmaceuticals and other therapy to improve compliance and avoid unwanted drug interactions and reactions
- Coordinates social services outside the hospital setting

8.14 Service determination

Requests from providers for coverage of services will be responded to as expeditiously as the member’s health requires (BCBSNC normally has up to fourteen [14] calendar days). In instances where the member’s health or ability to regain maximum function could be jeopardized by waiting up to fourteen (14) calendar days, the provider requesting coverage of services may request an expedited review, in which case the request will be responded to within seventy-two (72) hours. In either case, an extension of up to fourteen (14) calendar days is permitted, if the member requests the extension or if the Plan justifies a need for additional information and the extension of time benefits the member. For example, the Plan might need additional medical records from non-contracting medical providers that could change a denial decision. When the Plan takes an extension, the member will be notified of the extension in writing. Also in either case, the member will be notified in writing of any adverse coverage determination.

In situations where a member requests that a physician provide a service, and the provider does not believe that the service is appropriate and therefore chooses not to provide it, the member or authorized representative may contact BCBSNC to appeal the provider’s decision. To ensure that a member is notified of appeals rights regarding determinations, providers must notify the member of his/her right to receive from BCBSNC, upon request, a detailed written notice regarding the denial and provide the member with information regarding how to contact BCBSNC.
Chapter 9

Prior authorization requirements
Prior authorization guidelines

Prior authorization is a system whereby a provider or in the case of the PPO, the member must receive approval from BCBSNC before certain services will be covered in accordance with the member’s evidence of coverage.

Services requiring prior authorization by BCBSNC depends on whether the member has chosen PPO or HMO coverage.

Cosmetic procedures are excluded in the evidence of coverage. Please contact the Care Management & Operations department for assistance in determining whether a procedure would be considered cosmetic or medically necessary.

Refer to BCBSNC formulary for medications which may require prior authorization. Refer to member’s evidence of coverage for specific coverage of benefits.

To obtain prior authorization, providers can call 1-336-774-5400 or 1-888-296-9790 to reach BCBSNC Care Management & Operations.

Services on the BCBSNC prior authorization guideline list require the PCP authorized specialist or PPO member to contact BCBSNC Care Management & Operations department to obtain an authorization. This list is reviewed periodically and may be changed with appropriate notification to physicians. Prior authorization guidelines are available for review on the Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm. You can also contact Network Management to request a current copy.

Prior authorization is not required for DME that costs less than $600 if all of the following criteria are met:

1. The DME must be for purchase only.
2. A BCBSNC contracting provider prescribes the DME.
3. BCBSNC considers the DME to be medically necessary.
4. The DME is provided by or obtained from a provider/vendor who is contracting with BCBSNC.
5. The DME claim is submitted to BCBSNC with a valid HCPCS code and is assigned a BCBSNC contracted rate.

Prior authorization from BCBSNC is required for all DME in the following circumstances:

1. DME items which cost more than $600.
2. All rental items require prior authorization from BCBSNC.
3. Support devices and supplies require prior authorization if the cost exceeds $600.
4. Any eligible DME item that is provided as incidental to a physician’s office visit.
5. DME provided by a home care provider during a covered home care visit.
6. Equipment and/or supplies used to assure the proper functioning of BCBSNC approved DME (equipment or prosthetic).
7. DME provided by a home infusion provider during a covered visit.

Providers may obtain prior authorization by calling BCBSNC provider services at 1-888-296-9790. Please be prepared to provide the relevant clinical information to support the medical necessity of the DME request along with the following required information:

- Patient’s name
- Patient’s BCBSNC ID number
- Type of service or DME requested
- Patient’s diagnosis/medical justification in relation to the requested service
- Start and stop date of services
- Ordering physician’s name
Chapter 9
Prior authorization requirements

Participating home health/DME vendors are listed in the online provider directory for information only and should not be directly contacted for services.

Home health/DME services requiring arrangement on weekends and after BCBSNC business hours may be retrospectively authorized the next business day if medical justification is met and participating vendors are utilized.

9.3 Prosthetics

Contracting providers in BCBSNC Medicare Advantage plans agree to follow BCBSNC’s prior authorization guidelines when ordering or dispensing prosthetics for BCBSNC members. BCBSNC’s prior authorization guidelines can be found on the BCBSNC Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

Coverage will be provided for prostheses and components when it is determined to be medically necessary and when the medical criteria and guidelines are met as outlined in BCBSNC’s Medicare C/D Medical Coverage Policy. BCBSNC medical coverage policies can be found on the BCBSNC Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

An explanation of “functional levels” is outlined in BCBSNC’s medical coverage policy titled, “Prostheses – Artificial Limbs and Components.” The medical coverage policy can be accessed at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/medical-policies/index.htm.

Noncovered services:

• Coverage will not be approved when the member’s functional level is “0”. BCBSNC’s Medical Coverage Policy defines a member’s functional level as “0” when the member does not have the ability or potential to ambulate or transfer safely with or without assistance and a prosthetic does not enhance their quality of life or mobility.

• A user-adjustable heel height feature will be denied as not reasonable and necessary.

• Routine periodic servicing, such as testing, cleaning, and checking of the prosthetic.

• Prosthetic donning sleeve.

• Repair time used for the following:
  ‡ Evaluating the member
  ‡ Taking measurements
  ‡ Making modifications to a prefabricated item to fit the member
  ‡ Follow-up visits
  ‡ Making adjustments at the time of delivery, or within ninety (90) days after delivery;

Providers may obtain prior authorization by calling BCBSNC provider services at 1-888-296-9790.

Please be prepared to provide the relevant clinical information to support the medical necessity of the prosthetic request.

Covered services requiring prior authorization from BCBSNC:

• A lower limb prosthesis is covered when the member:
  ‡ Will reach or maintain a defined functional state within a reasonable period of time and;
  ‡ When the member is motivated to ambulate.

• An upper limb prosthesis is covered to replace all or part of the function of permanently inoperative or malfunctioning extremity

• Prosthetic substitutions and/or additions of procedures and components are covered in accordance with the functional level assessment when an initial above or below knee prosthesis or a preparatory above knee prosthesis is provided.
9.4 Power-operated vehicle/motorized wheelchair requests

In response to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services’ (CMS) revised policy for the coverage of power wheelchairs, power-operated vehicles (scooters), and manual wheelchairs, and because power-mobility devices require prior authorization from BCBSNC, we have developed the Medicare Advantage Power-Operated Vehicle (POV)/Motorized Wheelchair Request form. The ordering physician’s office must contact BCBSNC to obtain prior authorization from BCBSNC Care Management & Operations.

You may copy and use the Medicare Advantage Power-Operated Vehicle (POV)/Motorized Wheelchair Request form (see Chapter 24, Forms). Additional copies of this form may be downloaded from the provider resources section on our Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm. The complete CMS policy for Power-Mobility Devices (PMD) may be viewed on the CMS Web site at cms.hhs.gov/coverage.
# Chapter 9

Prior authorization requirements

## 9.4.1 Sample Medicare Advantage – Power Operated Vehicle (POV)/motorized wheelchair request form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medicare Advantage – Power Operated Vehicle (POV)/Motorized Wheelchair Request Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Patient Name:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physician Name:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DME Item Requested (check only one box):</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ POV/Scooter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please answer the questions below. Submit this form and all medical records to support your answers and the medical necessity of the requested equipment. The medical notes must be submitted with this request.

1. Does the patient have a mobility limitation that significantly impairs his/her ability to participate in one or more mobility-related activities of a daily living (MRADLs) in the home? □ Yes □ No
   **If yes,** please describe the specific mobility limitation and quantify the degree of impairment.

2. Does the patient have other conditions that limit the patient’s ability to participate in MRADLs at home? □ Yes □ No
   **If yes,** what are the conditions?

3. Can the patient’s mobility needs in the home be sufficiently resolved with the use of a cane or walker? □ Yes □ No
4. Can the patient’s mobility needs in the home be sufficiently resolved with the use of a manual wheelchair? □ Yes □ No
5. Does the patient’s typical environment support the use of wheelchairs including scooters/POVs? □ Yes □ No
6. Does the patient have sufficient upper extremity function to propel a manual wheelchair in the home to participate in MRADLs during a typical day? □ Yes □ No
7. Does the patient have sufficient strength and postural stability to operate a POV/scooter? □ Yes □ No
8. If a power wheelchair is being requested, are the features requested needed to allow the patient to participate in one (1) or more MRADLs? □ Yes □ No

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, my answers to the above questions are accurate and supported by the attached medical records.

**Physician Signature:**

Please return completed form to case management:

- **Fax Number:** 1.336.659.2945 or
- **Address:** Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina  
  Attention: Care Management & Operations  
  PO Box 17509  
  Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

10/26/2005
9.5 Diagnostic imaging management program

AIM Specialty Health™ (AIM) administers the diagnostic imaging management program for BCBSNC for the management of outpatient, high-tech diagnostic imaging services for members covered under our Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ Medicare Advantage plans. Participating providers arranging and providing outpatient diagnostic imaging services for these members are required to comply with the program’s prior authorization requirements for the services listed below when performed in a physician’s office, outpatient department of a hospital, or freestanding imaging center:

- CT/CTA scans
- MRI/MRA scans
- Nuclear cardiology studies
- PET scans
- Echocardiography

Prior authorization can be obtained and/or confirmed online by logging onto Blue e™ at blue-edi@bcbsnc.com to access AIM’s Web-based application ProviderPortal™. If you are not currently registered to use Blue e™ you will need to register online at bcbsnc.com. BCBSNC provides Blue e™ to providers free of charge. You may also request prior authorization by calling AIM toll free at 1-866-455-8414.

Neither AIM nor BCBSNC will issue retro-certification. However, if the requested scan is of an urgent nature, the ordering physician can request the certification within forty-eight (48) hours of the procedure.

Please note that unlike the diagnostic imaging management program for BCBSNC commercial membership, prior authorization is required for all Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ members.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services included</th>
<th>MRI/MRA, CT/CTA, PET, nuclear medicine, Echocardiography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Places of service included</td>
<td>Outpatient hospital, provider office, freestanding imaging center (inpatient hospital), hospital observation and urgent care centers are excluded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers of the Technical Component</td>
<td>*Providers (non-hospitals) must be accredited by a CMS-approved organization in order to submit claims for the technical component of certain high-tech diagnostic imaging services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior authorization</td>
<td>via Blue e™ or by calling AIM at 1-866-455-8414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member program participation</td>
<td>All Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior authorization CPT code list</td>
<td>bcbsnc.com/assets/common/pdfs/DIM-PPA-List.pdf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Information about the accreditation process is available on the Medicare Provider-Supplier Enrollment page. Advanced Diagnostic Imaging Accreditation, available at www.cms.gov/Medicare/Provider-Enrollment-and-Certification/MedicareProviderSupEnroll/index.html?redirect=/MedicareProviderSupEnroll/03_AdvancedDiagnosticImagingAccreditation.asp.
Chapter 9
Prior authorization requirements

If you are not currently registered to use Blue e℠ you will need to register online at bcbsnc.com. BCBSNC provides Blue e℠ to providers free of charge.

If you currently access the AIM ProviderPortal℠ to request prior authorization for BCBSNC members, you will not need to make any changes or create an additional account. Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ member information became available in the AIM ProviderPortal℠ as of August 1, 2010.

**Note:** Blue e℠ is available to access AIM's Web-based application ProviderPortal℠, however Blue e℠ currently cannot be utilized to conduct other electronic transactions for the Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ health care plans.

Additional program details and training information is available on our Web site located at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/dim-training.htm. If you have questions regarding the diagnostic imaging management program please contact Network Management for assistance.

9.6 Protocol for potential organ transplant coverage

When a member is considered for any type of transplant, the following information needs to be submitted to Care Management & Operations’ staff for review:

- Member’s name
- Member’s BCBSNC ID number
- Type of transplant being considered
- All transplants require prior authorization except corneal transplant
- Sufficient data to document diagnosis including a recent complete history and physical examination
- Treatment history
- Procedures/scans used to determine current stage of disease
- Reports of any specialty evaluations
- Copy of reports confirming diagnosis such as bone marrow examinations and/or biopsies

Upon receipt of the information, we will evaluate the records to determine coverage by BCBSNC.

Our process needs to be completed before a referral is scheduled to any transplant facility for transplant evaluation. If the transplant is approved for coverage, BCBSNC will provide you with a list of our approved hospitals for you and your patient to select a facility.
Chapter 10

Pre-admission certification
10.1 Pre-admission certification guidelines

All non-emergency hospital admissions require precertification by calling BCBSNC Care Management & Operations department. The following information will be requested:

- Member’s name
- Member’s BCBSNC ID number
- Hospital name
- Admission date
- Admitting physician name
- Admitting diagnosis as well as any supportive or related information (i.e., lab/x-ray results, symptoms, relevant social and medical history, prior treatment and other medical conditions)
- Description of the proposed plan of treatment (i.e., surgery, medical justification for any pre-operative days, lab/radiological testing, medications, need for inpatient care vs. outpatient, admission orders if available, anticipated number of hospitalized days).

If a member is in the hospital longer than the anticipated initial length of stay, the Care Management & Operations department will contact you for updates. The information requested will include the following:

- Current medical status
- Current treatment warranting hospitalization
- Anticipated length of stay
- Anticipated discharge plan, including home care or equipment

10.1.1 Non-emergency pre-admission certification

In non-emergency situations, the hospital will permit admissions of BCBSNC members to the hospital only upon the written or verbal authorization of a participating physician who has medical staff membership and admitting privileges at the hospital, and upon verification prior to admission that such admission is approved by BCBSNC by telephoning a number supplied by BCBSNC to the hospital, or if the hospital is unable to obtain such authorization by telephone, the hospital may permit the admission of the BCBSNC member provided it verifies that such admission is approved by BCBSNC on the morning of the next business day. For coverage and payment, the hospital agrees that in the event a physician is not designated as a participating physician on the BCBSNC roster of participating providers, and the physician seeks to admit a BCBSNC member to the hospital, the hospital shall contact BCBSNC prior to admission or treatment, to verify such physician’s status and/or the referral before rendering provider services, unless it is an emergency medical condition. The hospital shall not be entitled to compensation from BCBSNC for provider services rendered if the hospital admits a BCBSNC member without following the procedures set forth herein or BCBSNC determines that the admission was not medically necessary or not in compliance with BCBSNC policies, procedures and guidelines.

This does not prevent the hospital from providing services to BCBSNC members admitted by non-contracting physicians in non-emergency situations when such admission is not approved by BCBSNC.
Chapter 10
Pre-admission certification

10.1.2 Emergency admissions

In cases of emergencies concerning BCBSNC members, the hospital is required to notify BCBSNC within twenty-four (24) hours after admission of a BCBSNC member as an inpatient to the hospital, or by the end of the first business day following the rendering of the emergency care, whichever is later, and to permit review of the admission by a BCBSNC Medical Director or his or her designated representative. The hospital shall not be entitled to compensation from BCBSNC for provider services rendered if the hospital fails to notify BCBSNC of an admission of a BCBSNC member within the time period agreed to above or BCBSNC determines that the admission was not a covered service, or medically necessary and/or not in compliance with the terms of this agreement. The hospital's obligation to notify BCBSNC shall be deemed to be satisfied when an employee of the hospital notifies a representative of BCBSNC by telephone of the admission.
Chapter 11

Case management
11.1 Case management overview

Case management is designed for members identified at risk for complex, chronic or rare medical conditions or with complicated health care needs. This program provides a nurse case manager who can assist physicians and health care team members to coordinate delivery of health care services for members in the most effective manner. Case managers are also available to assist members in navigating through the health care system, educate members regarding their medical condition, and promote members’ compliance with the physician directed treatment plan.

11.2 Case management programs

BCBSNC currently offers case management programs for congestive heart failure, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, diabetes, and complex, chronic diseases to eligible patients at no cost to the patient.

11.2.1 Congestive Heart Failure (CHF) case management programs

To assist with the management of high-risk CHF patients, BCBSNC utilizes a telephonic nursing management approach to identify problems early, facilitate interventions, and avoid unnecessary hospitalizations. Patients are assessed and may be eligible for a telemonitoring system. This advanced technology provides the opportunity for the patient to report their data on a daily basis, including their objective weight, via the telemonitoring device. If a patient’s data exceeds the preset parameters, the case manager will contact the patient for further assessment. Case managers collaborate with the patients’ managing physicians to promote effective quality care.

Patients will be considered appropriate for the monitoring program when the disease case manager confirms the patient is high risk or has one (1) or more of the following:

- The level of symptoms associated with heart failure creates a severe functional limitation for the patient.
- A lack of knowledge for self-management is identified through assessment.
- A history of relatively rapid deterioration in clinical status when heart failure symptoms appear.
- Social isolation or other psychosocial barrier to compliance that places the patient at increased risk for complications. This includes inability to obtain medications and/or follow diet and recommended treatment plan.
- Presence of co-morbidities that are contributing to the severity of symptoms and control of heart failure clinical status such as COPD, diabetes, and symptomatic CAD.
- Physician referral for the system supported by the CHF diagnosis.
- Recommendation by the case manager involved in the initial and ongoing assessment of the patient to participate in the program.

11.2.2 Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) case management programs

To assist with the management of high-risk COPD patients, BCBSNC utilizes a telephonic nursing management approach to identify problems early, facilitate interventions, and avoid unnecessary hospitalizations. Patients are assessed and may be eligible for a telemonitoring system. This advanced technology provides the opportunity for the patient to report their data on a daily basis. The case managers contact the patient for further assessment if the reported data indicates a change in the patient’s health status. Case managers collaborate with the patients’ managing physicians to promote effective quality care.

Patients will be considered appropriate for the monitoring program when the case manager confirms the patient is high risk or has one (1) or more of the following:

- The level of symptoms associated with COPD creates a severe functional limitation for the patient.
• A lack of knowledge for self-management is identified through assessment.
• A history of relatively rapid deterioration in clinical status when COPD symptoms appear.
• Social isolation or other psychosocial barrier to compliance that places the patient at increased risk for complications. This includes inability to obtain medications and/or follow diet and recommended treatment plan.
• Presence of co-morbidities that are contributing to the severity of symptoms and control of COPD clinical status such as CHF, diabetes and symptomatic CAD.
• Physician referral for the system supported by the COPD diagnosis.
• Recommendation by the case manager involved in the initial and ongoing assessment of the patient to participate in the program.

To assist with the management of high-risk diabetes patients, BCBSNC utilizes a telephonic nursing management approach to identify problems early, facilitate interventions, and avoid unnecessary hospitalizations. Patient contact frequencies may change based on individual needs to better accommodate the patient's health status, and/or in collaboration with the patient's physician to promote effective quality care.

Patients will be considered appropriate for the diabetes program when the case manager confirms
the patient is high risk or has one (1) or more of the following:
• The level of symptoms associated with diabetes creates a severe functional limitation for the patient.
• A lack of knowledge for self-management is identified through assessment.
• A history of relatively rapid deterioration in clinical status when diabetes symptoms appear.

• Social isolation or other psychosocial barrier to compliance that places the patient at increased risk for complications. This includes inability to obtain medications and/or follow diet and recommended treatment plan.
• Presence of co-morbidities that are contributing to the severity of symptoms and control of diabetes clinical status such as COPD, congestive heart failure, hypertension, obesity, dyslipidemia, CVD, or neuropathy.
• Physician referral for the system supported by the diabetes diagnosis.
• Recommendation by the disease case manager involved in the initial and ongoing assessment of the patient to participate in the program.
• Diabetes with concomitant cardiovascular disease.

11.2.4 Complex/chronic case management programs

The complex/chronic case management program utilizes telephonic monitoring to address the patient’s health status. BCBSNC case managers actively work with patients to identify those who are at risk for deterioration of their condition. Contact with the patient and the managing provider can facilitate timely interventions, possibly avoiding unnecessary hospitalizations and preventing complications for the patient.

All case management program participants receive:
• Educational materials consistent with nationally accepted, evidenced-based standards of practice directed toward the specific disease process and co-morbidities
• Telephone monitoring and education with registered nurses
• Twenty-four (24) hour availability to educational tapes and/or registered nurses through the Telephone Learning Center (TLC) line, toll free 1-888-215-4069
The BCBSNC case management programs are not intended to be and should not be relied upon as a substitute for appropriate medical care. In all cases, BCBSNC patients should continue to see and follow the recommendations of their treating doctors. In the event the patient experiences severe shortness of breath, chest pain or any other urgent symptom, the patient should immediately call their doctor, 911, or the emergency services number in their area.

11.3 Referrals
To refer patients to one (1) of the case management programs please call toll free 1-877-672-7647.
Chapter 12

Medical guidelines
Medical guidelines detail when certain medical services are considered medically necessary and are based on Original Medicare National Coverage Determinations (NCD’s) and Local Coverage Determinations (LCD’s) when available. The guidelines are reviewed and updated in response to changing CMS guidelines for medical coverage or change in scientific literature if applicable.

As a Medicare Advantage (MA) plan, we are required by Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) to provide, at a minimum, the same medical benefits to our members as Original Medicare. As an MA plan, we cannot be more restrictive than Original Medicare, however, we are allowed to clarify or more fully explain coverage in our policies. If Original Medicare does not have an NCD or LCD applicable to the service under review, the MA plan can develop a guideline to define the plan’s coverage. Each individual’s unique, clinical circumstances may be considered in light of current CMS guidelines and scientific literature.

Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ medical coverage policies are available for viewing online. Providers can search for a policy to determine the medical necessity criteria needed for a coverage approval. These policies are located on Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ providers’ page of bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm, available at: bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/medical-policies/index.htm.

Medical policies can be searched by alphabetical listing, as well as, a categorical listing to aid you in locating a coverage policy. Questions relative to a specific procedure or precertification requirements may be obtained by contacting Care Management & Operations at 1-800-296-9790.
Chapter 13

Claims billing and reimbursement
ICD-10 Compliance

The federal government mandated implementation of the 10th version of the International Classification of Diseases codes set (ICD-10) by October 1, 2015. The new code set provides more detail in diagnosis and hospital procedure codes used by doctors, hospitals and insurers.

In compliance with the United States Department of Health and Human Services regulations, the industry-wide conversion to ICD-10 occurred on October 1, 2015. All HIPAA-covered entities are required to use ICD-10 codes on all transactions, claims, authorizations, referral requests, verification of benefits, and eligibility requests beginning on this date. Providers should be aware that claims submitted with ICD-10 codes for services provided on or after the compliance deadline will not be paid by BCBSNC.
Claims billing and reimbursement information contained as part of this supplemental guide is offered in conjunction with the claims billing and reimbursement information contained in The Blue Book℠ online manual for BCBSNC commercial products. In the event that any information stated within this supplemental guide conflicts with information contained within The Blue Book℠ online manual for BCBSNC commercial products, providers should defer to this supplemental guide when submitting claims for Blue Medicare HMO℠ and/or Blue Medicare PPO℠ members.

13.1 General filing requirements

All Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ claims must be filed directly to BCBSNC at our Winston-Salem location and not to an intermediary, or carrier such as CIGNA or Palmetto GBA. Claims must be submitted within one hundred and eighty (180) days of providing a service. Claims submitted after one hundred and eighty (180) days will be denied unless mitigating circumstances can be documented.

BCBSNC is committed to processing claims efficiently and promptly. Our imaging system requires that the print on claims submitted be dark and legible to enable accurate scanning. Claims that are complete and accurate are normally processed and paid within seven (7) to fourteen (14) calendar days. A claim is not complete and accurate and may be delayed or returned for revision when the claim is difficult to interpret, incomplete, does not follow usual and customary procedures, does not comply with policies and procedures in this manual, requires manual adjudication or review or is received with a faint image. If filing on paper, please submit OCR (optical character recognition) originals and do not submit carbon copies or photocopies.

The following general claims filing requirements will help ensure that your claims are complete and accurate and will allow us to process and pay your claims faster and more efficiently:

• For fastest claims processing, file electronically!
• Submit all claims within one hundred and eighty (180) days.
• Do not submit medical records unless they have been requested by BCBSNC.
• If BCBSNC is secondary and you need to submit the primary payor Explanation of Payment (EOP) with your paper claim, do not paste, tape or staple the explanation of payment to the claim form.
• Always verify the patient’s eligibility. Providers with HealthTrio Connect can verify a member’s eligibility and benefits immediately, and from the convenience of their desktop computer. Providers without HealthTrio Connect access should call the BCBSNC provider line at 1-888-296-9790 or 1-336-774-5400. To find out more about HealthTrio Connect, visit electronic commerce on the Web at bcbsnc.com/providers/blue-medicare-providers/electronic-commerce/.
• Always file claims with the correct member ID number including the alpha prefix J and member suffix. This information can be found on the member’s ID card.
• File under the member’s given name, not his or her nickname.
• Watch for inconsistencies between the diagnosis and procedure code, sex and age of the patient.
• Use the appropriate provider/group NPI(s) that matches the NPI(s) that is/are registered with BCBSNC, for your health care business.
• If you are a paper claims filer that has not applied or received an NPI, or if you have not yet registered your NPI with BCBSNC, claims should be reported with your provider number (and group number if applicable) that’s been assigned specifically for Blue Medicare HMO℠ and/or Blue Medicare PPO℠ use.

If you’re not already an electronic filer, please visit Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ provider resources for electronic commerce on the Web at bcbsnc.com/providers/blue-medicare-providers/electronic-commerce/ and find out how you can become an electronic filer.

Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement
Remember that a distinct number may be assigned for different specialties.

Refer to your BCBSNC welcome letter to distinguish the appropriate provider number for each contracted specialty.

If your provider number has changed, use your new number for services provided on or after the date your number changed.

Terminated provider numbers are not valid for services provided after the assigned end date.

BCBSNC cannot correct claims when incorrect information is submitted. Claims will be mailed back.

### 13.1.1 Requirements for professional CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms

(Not to be considered an all inclusive list)

- All professional claims should be filed on a CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms.
- If filing on paper, the red and white printed version should be used.
- Once you have registered your NPI with BCBSNC, you should include your NPI on each subsequent claim submission to us.
- If you have not obtained or registered your NPI with us, your BCBSNC assigned provider number should be reported on each paper claim submission.
- If your physician or provider number changes, use your new number for services provided on or after the date your number was changed.
- The tax ID number should correspond to the physician or provider number filed in block 33.
- When submitting an accident diagnosis, include the date that the accident occurred in block 14.
- Anesthesia claims are to be submitted using anesthesia CPT codes as defined by the American Society of Anesthesiologists. Claims submitted using surgery codes instead of anesthesiology codes will be returned requesting anesthesiology codes.
- File supply charges using HCPCS health service codes. If there is no suitable HCPCS code, give a complete description of the supply in the shaded supplemental section of field 24.
- If you are billing services for consecutive dates (from and to dates), it is critical that the units are accurately reported in block 24G.
- To ensure correct payment, include drug name, NDC #, and dosage in field 24.
- Please note that the supplemental area of field 24 is for the reporting of NDC codes. Report the NDC qualifier “N4” in supplemental field 24a followed by the NDC code and unit information (UN = unit; GR = gram; ML = milliliter; F2 = international unit).

Please note that fields 21 and 24e of the CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms are designated for diagnosis codes and pointers/reference numbers. Twelve (12) diagnosis codes may be entered into block 24e. Any CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms submitted with more than 12 diagnosis codes or pointers/reference numbers will be mailed back to the submitting provider.

- Claims will be rejected and mailed back to the provider if the NPI number that is registered with BCBSNC or the BCBSNC assigned provider number is not listed on the Claim Form.
- Once a provider has registered their NPI information with BCBSNC and BCBSNC has confirmed receipt, claims should be reported using the NPI only, and the provider’s use of the BCBSNC assigned provider and/or group number should be discontinued.
13.1.2 Requirements for institutional UB-04 Claim Forms

(Not to be considered an all inclusive list)

• All claims should be filed on a UB-04 Claim Form.
  ‡ If filing on paper, the red and white printed version should be used.

• The primary surgical procedure code must be listed in the principle procedure field locator 74.
  ‡ ICD-10 code required on inpatient claims when a procedure was performed.
  ‡ Field locator 74 should not be populated when reporting outpatient services.

• Please do not submit a second/duplicate claim without checking claim status first on HealthTrio Connect.
  ‡ Providers should allow thirty (30) days before inquiring on claim status via HealthTrio Connect.
  ‡ Please wait forty-five (45) days before checking claim status through the BCBSNC provider line.
13.2 Using the member’s ID for claims submission

When sending claims for services provided to Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ members, it’s important that the member’s ID be included on the Claim Form (electronic and paper claims). The alpha-prefix helps North Carolina providers identify what plan type a member has enrolled, but only the last alpha-character of $J$ is utilized for claims filing and claims processing. As example use the card image for John Doe below:

**Sample Front of Card – HMO**

**Sample Front of Card – PPO**

**Sample Back of Card – HMO**

**Sample Back of Card – PPO**

- The above sample card displays the member ID for John Doe as: `<YPFJ12345678-01>`
- The alpha-prefix of YPF identifies the member’s plan type but is not necessary for claims submission (YPW = HMO and YPF = PPO).
- The letter $J$ is always the last alpha-character of a Blue Medicare HMO℠ or Blue Medicare PPO℠ member’s ID. It is used in conjunction with the member’s identifying numeric code and is essential for claims routing and processing.
- The numbers 12345678 are part of the member’s identifying numeric code – as part of our on-going efforts to help protect member’s privacy, BCBSNC assigns member identification codes by use of randomly selected numbers instead of using social security numbers.
- The numbers 01 comprise the member’s numeric suffix, identifying a specific member.

To submit claims for Blue Medicare members always include the member’s alpha-prefix of $J$, the member’s numeric code and the member’s two (2) digit suffix. As example, J1234567801 would be reported on a claim submission for member John Doe.
13.3 Electronic claims filing and acknowledgement

The best way to submit claims to BCBSNC is electronically. Electronic claims process faster than paper claims and save on administrative expense for your health care business. For more information about electronic claims filing and other Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) capabilities, please refer to electronic commerce on the Web at bcbsnc.com/providers/edi/.

EDI Services supports applications for the electronic exchange of health care claims, remittance, enrollment and inquiries and responses. EDI Services also provides support for health care providers and clearinghouses that conduct business electronically. If you are already submitting electronically, and need assistance, contact EDI Services through the BCBSNC provider line at 1-888-296-9790.

Our procedures are designed to have claims, which are complete and accurate, processed within twenty-four (24) to thirty-six (36) hours upon claims receipt and provide an EDI acknowledgment report to indicate the status of your claim submission. Please note that payments and Explanation of Payments (EOPs) are based on financial processing schedules. Providers are expected to work their rejected claims report so claims can be resent to BCBSNC and accepted for payment.

Requests for service

Health care providers or clearinghouses electing to transmit electronic transactions directly with BCBSNC must sign a trading partner agreement and submit the original copy to EDI Services. The trading partner agreement establishes the legal relationship between BCBSNC and the trading partner. Health care providers, who submit their transmissions indirectly to BCBSNC via a clearinghouse, do not need to complete the trading partner agreement but are required to fill out an electronic connectivity form. The following procedures should be followed to obtain the electronic connectivity form:

- The health care provider calls BCBSNC customer services at 1-800-942-5695 and makes the request to be set up for electronic submission. The health care provider will need to supply a contact name, phone number and email address.
- An email containing an electronic form will then be emailed to the health care provider, which can be filled out electronically. The form will then need to be printed, must be signed and the hard copy returned to BCBSNC EDI services by mail.
- Once the form is received containing all the required information, the health care provider will be set up in the BCBSNC system to submit electronically.
- After successful set up, the provider will be mailed a confirmation letter containing their payor ID, user ID, password and instructions for claims filing.
- The health care provider must call BCBSNC EDI services once the confirmation letter is received, and an EDI specialist will go over the instructions with the provider and answer any questions at that time. The health care provider should allow eight to ten (8-10) business days to complete the set up process.

Acceptable file type:
- ANSI 837 version 4010A1 professional and institutional implementation 2b (used by Medicare)

Hardware requirements:
- Hayes compatible modem
- 9600 baud rate or higher
- Xmodem, Zmodem or Kermit protocols

Filing requirements:
- Once a transmission is established, all claims (including new claims, additions, corrections and 2nd notices) are to be submitted via EDI
- Coordination of benefits and office notes are to be filed on paper
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.3.1 Sample electronic claims acknowledgement report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary section</th>
<th>Rejected status</th>
<th>Accepted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Submitted BBS ID</td>
<td>Provider ID number</td>
<td>Total claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A: Submitter identifier
B: Provider’s unique identifier as defined by BCBSNC
C: Number of claims submitted per provider
D: Number of service lines submitted per provider
E: Number of claims failed in the existence of data check
F: Number of claims failed in the data cross-reference validation
G: Number of claims denied
H: Number of claims pended
I: Number of claims accepted for payments $C = E + F + G + H + I$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detailed rejected section</th>
<th>Original claim number</th>
<th>BCBSNC claim number</th>
<th>Error type</th>
<th>Error description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1: Invoice number or patient account number as provided by the submitter
2: Blue Medicare claim number
3: Relates to the summary section under rejected status and can be one of three possibilities: map, load or denied
4: Reason why a claim was rejected

13.4 Blue Medicare claims mailing addresses

Mailing addresses - BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main mailing address</th>
<th>FedEx, UPS and 4th class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCBSNC</td>
<td>BCBSNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
<td>PO Box 17509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
<td>Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Claims sent in error to BCBSNC for Blue Medicare HMO<sup>SM</sup> and Blue Medicare PPO<sup>SM</sup> members (filed electronically or by mail) will be returned to the submitting provider, which will result in delayed payments.
13.5 Claim filing time limitations

Participating providers agree to complete and submit a claim to BCBSNC for services and/or supplies provided to Blue Medicare HMO™ and/or Blue Medicare PPO™ members.

The claim should include all information reasonably required by BCBSNC to determine benefits according to the member’s benefit plan and the provider’s typical charge to most patients for the service and/or supply.

The claim should be submitted only after all complete services have been provided, with the exception of continuous care services or ongoing services.

Claims must be submitted within one hundred and eighty (180) days of providing the service.

Unless qualifying as an eligible exception under guidance of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), corrected claims must be submitted no later than one (1) year (twelve [12] months) from the date of service.

File claims for rental services monthly (after thirty [30] consecutive days of rental), or at the time the rental is determined to no longer be medically necessary, whichever is first.

Please note that we will be able to research claims and provide better service to you if you wait until after forty-five (45) days from a claims submission date before initiating an inquiry or resubmitting a previously filed claim. Routinely refiling all claims at the end of the month may cause extra paperwork for everyone involved. We advise all offices to file claims at least once per week, post payments to your accounts within three working days and deposit your checks daily. Also, we would advise you to generate a listing of past due claims at least quarterly. If you need to check on the status on more than five (5) claims at a time, please complete a provider claims inquiry form.

13.6 Verifying claim status

You can inquire about the status of a claim in one (1) of the following ways:

- Check claim status from your desk top computer using HealthTrio Connect. Just make an inquiry and HealthTrio Connect enables users to verify the status of Blue Medicare claims. Providers without HealthTrio Connect access can call the BCBSNC provider line at 1-888-296-9790. To find out more about HealthTrio Connect, visit electronic commerce on the Web at bcbsnc.com.
- Complete a provider claim inquiry form (see Chapter 24, Forms) and fax it to BCBSNC Customer Service Department, 1-336-659-2963.

The following outlines the process for setup of an EFT payment to a provider’s bank account.

- Health care providers are required to submit:
  - Copy of a voided check; (an account verification letter on blank letterhead is also acceptable)
  - Completed Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization form
- The completed Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization form, along with the voided check copy, must be either faxed or mailed to:
  - Fax Number: 1-919-765-7063
  - (Contact Phone Number: 1-919-765-2293)
  - BCBSNC Financial Services
  - Attention: Electronic Funds Transfer
  - PO Box 2291
  - Durham, NC 27702-2291
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

Please note:

• A separate Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization is required for each provider-group number to be set up for EFT.
• A provider-group number may be associated to only one (1) bank account number.
• BCBSNC Financial Services verifies the bank name and the bank transit or routing number.
• After verification, EFT status is loaded to the BCBSNC claims system. The average time to set up a provider-group for EFT remittance is five (5) days from receipt of all documentation by BCBSNC.
• All EFT payments are made at the provider-group number/NPI level vs. payments to individual providers, unless payments are being directed to a solo practitioner.

13.8 Reimbursement for services

Participating providers agree to bill only BCBSNC for all covered services for BCBSNC members, collecting only appropriate copayments or coinsurance from the member. BCBSNC members are directly obligated only for the copayment amounts indicated on their member card (and in their certificate of coverage or evidence of coverage), payment for noncovered services for which BCBSNC issued an Organization Determination denying coverage before the services are rendered, and payment for services after the expiration date of the member’s coverage. The provider should not collect any deposits and does not have any other recourse against a BCBSNC member for covered or noncovered services.

In the event that the participating provider provides services which are not covered by the Plan, the provider will, prior to the provision of such noncovered services, confirm that the member has received an Organization Determination from BCBSNC denying coverage. BCBSNC shall make the relevant terms and conditions of each Plan reasonably available to participating providers.

If a participating provider is not sure whether a service is covered under a member’s certificate of coverage, he or she may call the provider line at 1-888-296-9790 or 1-336-774-5400. The participating providers may only bill a member directly for noncovered services when BCBSNC has issued an Organization Determination informing the member that the services are not covered before the services are rendered (see Section 13.9.2.1 for information about how to request an Organization Determination from BCBSNC).

13.8.1 Service edits

BCBSNC reserves the right to implement service edits to apply correct coding guidelines for CPT, HCPCS, and ICD-10 diagnosis and procedure codes. Service edits are in place to enforce and assist in a consistent claim review process. The coding edits reflect BCBSNC Medical Coverage Guidelines, benefit plans, and/or other BCBSNC policies. Unbundling, mutually exclusive procedures, duplicate, obsolete, or invalid codes are identified through the use of coding edits.

13.9 Amounts billable to members

• Applicable copayments may be collected at the time service is rendered. Copayment amounts are indicated on the members Blue Medicare ID card.
• Applicable coinsurance and deductible amounts may be collected from Blue Medicare members only after the provider has received the Notification of Payment (NOP) or Explanation of Payment (EOP).
• Following are examples of services that may be eligible for the collection of copayment and/or coinsurance:
  ‡ Office visit
  ‡ Office visit with lab and/or x-ray
  ‡ Office based surgery (when performed in the office and appropriate to be billed in conjunction with an office visit – please refer to current CPT professional edition coding).
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

† ER visit
† Outpatient services
† Inpatient admission
† Noncovered services may be collected, only if they meet the criteria outlined in the instruction of the hold harmless policy (see Chapter 13.9.3 for details).
† Any amounts collected erroneously by you from a member for any reason shall be refunded to the member within forty-five (45) days of the receipt of the notification/explanation of payment from BCBSNC or your discovery of the error.

13.9.1 Items for which providers cannot bill members

Except for any applicable copayment, coinsurance and/or deductible amounts, providers may not collect any payments from members for covered services or for noncovered services for which BCBSNC did not issue an Organization Determination of noncoverage before the services were rendered.

For covered services, providers may not balance bill Blue Medicare members for the difference between billed charges and the amount allowed by BCBSNC, as set forth in the agreement. For noncovered services for which BCBSNC did not issue an Organization Determination denying coverage before the services were rendered, providers may not balance bill Blue Medicare members for the difference between billed charges and any applicable copayment, coinsurance, and/or deductible amounts. Any such differences are considered contractual adjustments and are not billable to members or BCBSNC.

Providers may not bill or otherwise hold members or BCBSNC responsible for payment for services, which are deemed by BCBSNC to be out of compliance with BCBSNC utilization and management programs and policies or medical necessity criteria or are otherwise noncovered.

Providers may not seek payment from either members or BCBSNC if a proper claim is not submitted to BCBSNC within one hundred and eighty (180) days of the date a service is rendered.

13.9.2 Billing members for noncovered services

From time to time a provider may be asked to provide services to members that are not covered by their benefit plan with BCBSNC. A provider can only bill a member for such services when the member has received an Organization Determination from BCBSNC denying coverage before the services are rendered.

A provider cannot use an advanced beneficiary notice or similar type of waiver or release that purports to obligate the member to pay the provider for the noncovered services.

Providers may inquire about eligibility of services by calling the customer service number on the back of the member's ID card or by calling the provider line at 1-888-296-9790 or 1-336-774-5400.

Confirmation of benefit eligibility does not guarantee payment as other factors may affect payment (e.g. BCBSNC utilization and management programs and policies or medical necessity criteria).

13.9.2.1 Pre-service Organization Determination requests

A provider cannot charge a member of a BCBSNC Medicare Advantage plan (Blue Medicare) for noncovered services (beyond normal cost-sharing) unless (1) the member has received a Notice of Denial of Medical Coverage from BCBSNC before the services are provided and (2) the member elects to receive the non-covered services after receiving that Notice of Denial of Medical Coverage.

If a provider believes that an item or service may not be covered and the member has not received a Notice of Denial of Medical Coverage from BCBSNC, the provider must advise the member to request a pre-service Organization Determination from BCBSNC or must request the Organization Determination on the enrollee’s behalf.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

The member or the provider may request an Organization Determination from BCBSNC Customer Service by:

- Calling 1-888-310-4110 for HMO members
- Calling 1-877-494-7647 for PPO members
- Writing to:
  Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
  Attention – Part C Organization Determinations
  PO Box 17509
  Winston-Salem, NC, 27116-7509
  for both HMO and PPO members
- Faxing a request to 1-336-794-1556 for both HMO and PPO members

If a provider supplies non-covered services to a member who has not received a Notice of Denial of Medical Coverage, the provider must hold the member harmless for the non-covered services and cannot charge the member any amount beyond the normal cost-sharing.

13.9.3 Hold harmless policy

The member will not be held financially responsible for the cost of covered services except for any applicable copayment, coinsurance, or deductible if ALL of the following are true:

- The member has followed the guidelines of the Plan.
- The PCP or participating specialist fails to obtain precertification with Blue Medicare HMO® and Blue Medicare PPO® health care services department for those covered services which require precertification.
- The non-precertified covered services have already been rendered.

The member will not be held financially responsible for the cost of non-covered services except for any applicable copayment, coinsurance, or deductible if the non-covered services are rendered before the member receives an Organization Determination from BCBSNC denying coverage.

In either instance, the participating provider will be advised that they must write-off the cost of the non-certified or noncovered services, and hold the member financially harmless according to contract provisions.

Ancillary services provided in conjunction with non-precertified services are also not payable by the Plan unless the ancillary provider is a nonparticipating provider.

This policy will also apply when Plan is the secondary payer of claims.

Members will be held responsible for non-certified services when the member receives an Organization Determination from BCBSNC denying coverage before the services are rendered.

13.9.3.1 CMS-required provisions regarding the protection of members eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid “dual eligibles”

Federal legislation has made changes to the Medicare program. Current network provider agreements; in the section entitled “hold harmless” incorporates certain CMS-required provisions regarding the protection of members. Changes to CMS’s requirements that became effective January 1, 2010 resulted in our obligation to amend our contracts to incorporate specific hold harmless provisions as they relate to members that are dually eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid. The amendment is as follows:

The section entitled “Hold Harmless” is hereby amended to include the following:

- Members eligible for Medicaid. Providers agree that members eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid “dual eligibles” will not be held liable for Medicare Part A and B cost sharing when the state is responsible for paying such amounts. Provider agrees to accept the MA plan payment as payment in full or bill the appropriate state Medicaid agency for such amounts.

13.9.3.2 CMS-required provisions regarding the protection of members who receive noncovered services or supplies from a participating provider.

Regulatory guidance issued by CMS resulted in our obligation to amend our contracts to incorporate specific hold harmless provisions as they relate to the provision of noncovered services.
Coordination of Benefits (COB) is an approach used by health plans and health insurers to divide the obligation for payment of health care expenses. It is not uncommon to encounter patients who are covered under more than one (1) health plan. Patients could be receiving coverage from sources that could include a large private insurer, another managed care plan, Medicaid, a self-insured plan or a COBRA-continued plan.

In the event a benefit is covered by both BCBSNC and another policy or plan, BCBSNC will coordinate benefits and benefit payments with such plans or policies, whether or not a claim is made for benefits.

- If the member is aged sixty-five (65) or older and have coverage under an employer group health plan either through his/her own current employment or the employment of a spouse, (including COBRA coverage), that Plan will be the primary payer. This rule applies to the health plans of employers with twenty (20) or more employees. BCBSNC will be the secondary payer.

- If the member is under age sixty-five (65) and entitled to Medicare due to a disability (other than end stage renal disease) and has coverage under a large employer group plan, either through his/her own employment or the employment of a family member, that Plan will be the primary payer. BCBSNC will be the secondary payer.

- If automobile medical or no-fault or liability insurance is available to you, in the event of an accident, then that carrier will be the primary payer.

- If the member is eligible for Medicare solely on the basis of End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) and is covered under an employer group plan, that Plan will be the primary payer for the first thirty (30) months after becoming eligible for Medicare.

- Workers’ Compensation for treatment of a work-related illness or injury or veteran’s benefits for treatment of service-connected disability or under the Federal Black Lung Program would be primary.

- Coverage through Medicaid or through the Tricare for Life program will be coordinated based on Medicare rules.

BCBSNC uses the same guidelines in these cases as does Medicare. Because of this, we do ask the member about other insurance they may have. If the member has other insurance, they are asked to help us obtain payment from the other insurer by promptly providing any information we may request.
BCBSNC will assist you with information concerning a patient’s coverage. In addition, BCBSNC will assist you by working directly with patients and their primary insurance sources to ensure that you, the provider, are entitled to the maximum benefit available. Consistent with our contractual obligations, it is also our intent to maximize a member’s benefit under our Plan. Therefore, if a patient’s primary insurance issues a benefits payment that is greater than the BCBSNC copayment, the copayment will be waived.

13.11 Workers’ Compensation claims

If a Blue Medicare member sustains an injury while at work, it is important that the member follow BCBSNC’s rules and procedures in order to be eligible for Blue Medicare HMO™ or Blue Medicare PPO™ benefits, should Workers’ Compensation deny the claim. All applicable authorizations must be obtained under BCBSNC guidelines in order for Blue Medicare HMO™ or Blue Medicare PPO™ benefits to be payable in the event Workers’ Compensation denies the claim. Failure to follow BCBSNC policies will release BCBSNC from any payment responsibility.

If you are informed or have reason to believe a patient has sustained an injury at work, please call BCBSNC to notify us. We may need to inform other providers so they may also file for benefits under Workers’ Compensation.

For further details on governing rules, or assistance with COB, Medicare or Workers’ Compensation, please contact BCBSNC customer services department.

13.12 Subrogation

A Blue Medicare member may incur medical expenses due to injuries suffered in an accident. The accident may have been caused by the alleged negligence or misconduct of another person. If so, the member may have a claim against that person for payment of medical bills.

Subrogation means the right of BCBSNC to pursue the claim for medical expenses against the other person, so that the other person (or their insurer) pays for the member’s medical expenses.

Subrogation of benefits is allowed. Therefore, BCBSNC has the right to pursue and recover from a claim that may have been filed against another person.

If the member has a claim against another person, BCBSNC will be subrogated to the right of recovery the member has against that person. Therefore, BCBSNC will deny payment of all medical bills pending settlement of the claim against the other person. If there is not a prompt settlement, BCBSNC will conditionally pay the medical bills and require that the member reimburse BCBSNC. For this purpose, the definition of prompt will be one hundred and twenty (120) days after the earlier of the following:

- The date a claim is filed with an insurer or a lien is filed against a potential liability settlement; or the date the service was furnished or, in the case of inpatient hospital services, the date of discharge.

BCBSNC’s right of subrogation will not exceed the lesser of the following:

- The amount of benefits paid by BCBSNC; or the portion of the recovery attributable to covered medical expenses.

If the portion of the recovery that is attributable to medical expenses is not specified in a judgment or settlement, then one-third (1/3) of the net recovery shall be deemed to be the portion of the recovery attributable to medical expenses. Net recovery shall mean the total amount of the recovery less reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses incurred in obtaining the recovery.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.13 Claims reimbursement disputes

In the event an error is found on an Explanation of Payment (EOP) on behalf of the provider; a request for correction may be initiated either via telephone or in writing. To request a review for correction in writing, the following information must be included:

- Letter of explanation relative to any error in the processing of claim
- Copy of the original claim
- Copy of corresponding EOP with the claim in question circled
- Requests for correction should be mailed to the following address:
  
  Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
  PO Box 17509
  Winston-Salem, NC 27116

To request a review for correction via telephone, please contact BCBSNC Provider Line at 1-888-296-9790 and be prepared to give the following information:

- Patient name and Blue Medicare member ID
- Date of service
- Claim number
- Explanation of any suspected error

13.14 Pricing policy for Part B procedure/service codes (applicable to all PPO and HMO products)


The following policy applies to BCBSNC’s payment to contracted providers for procedure/service codes billed on a CMS-1500 (Part B Medicare) Claim Form or other similar forms. When services billed on UB-04 forms are contracted using FFS rates, this procedure would also apply.

General pricing policy

- When new codes are published, or updates to existing codes occur, and an external pricing source exists for such codes, BCBSNC will implement such pricing by no later than April 1st of each year or within thirty (30) days of source publication. Such updates and new pricing will apply for all dates of services on or after the source pricing effective date, but only for claims received after the date of BCBSNC’s implementation of the update/new pricing. BCBSNC is not required to make retroactive pricing adjustments for claims received prior to BCBSNC’s implementation date. Updates will be made using the following procedure:
  ‡ If NC Medicare pricing is available, the most current NC Medicare pricing available will be applied to that code.
  ‡ If NC Medicare pricing is unavailable, BCBSNC will apply the most current Medicare allowable pricing if available, using the same methodology described above and the following external resources:
    ~ Burgess Reimbursement System
    ~ Optum Ingenix
    ~ Palmetto GBA (www.palmettogba.com)
    ~ CIGNA Government Services (www.cgsmedicare.com) for DMEPOS
  ‡ For durable medical equipment, the CIGNA Government Services DME Jurisdiction C fee schedule will be used in place of the above referenced external sources.
  Source: www.cignagovernmentservices.com/jc/coverage/fees/index.html
  ‡ BCBSNC reimburses the lesser of your charge or the applicable pricing.
  ‡ Nothing in this policy will obligate BCBSNC to make payment on a claim for a service or supply that is not covered under the terms of the applicable benefit plan. Furthermore, the presence of a code and allowable on your sample fee schedule does not guarantee payment.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

External source pricing
All references in this procedure to external source pricing refer to the following:
- NC Medicare (available at www.cms.hhs.gov)
- CIGNA Medicare allowables (available at www.cignagovernmentservices.com)

In the event that the names of such external source pricing change (e.g., a new Medicare intermediary is selected), references in this procedure will be deemed to refer to the updated names. In the event that new external source pricing generally acceptable in the industry and acceptable to BCBSNC becomes available, such external source pricing may be incorporated by BCBSNC into this procedure.

13.14.1 Prescription drug CPT and HCPCS codes
These codes are priced following CMS guidelines and do not include those services covered under the CMS Part D program. Codes not falling under a separate prospective payment system will be based on a percentage of Average Sales Price (ASP) or average wholesale price, depending on the drug. Resources used to arrive at rates include Web sites for CMS and CIGNA as well as Red Book References.

For HIT services, drugs covered by Medicare will be based on the current year DME Regional Carrier priced AWP if infused through DME per Section 303(b) of the Medicare Modernization Act.

Infused drugs not covered by Medicare will be based on Average Wholesale Price (AWP) listed in the most recently published and available edition of the Medicare Economics Red Book Guide to Pharmaceutical Prices as of the date of service. BCBSNC will require the name and dose of the drug provided. Parenteral and enteral nutrition will be based on the PEN rates contained in the DME POS fee schedule published quarterly by the DME Regional Carrier (CIGNA government services at this time).

Drugs not assigned a specific HCPCS codes by CMS will be priced using the Not Otherwise Classified (NOC) file as published by the Part B fiscal intermediary (CIGNA Medicare at this time).

13.14.2 Policy on payment for remaining codes
Procedure/service codes that remain unpriced after each application of the above procedure will be paid in the interim at the lesser of the provider’s charge or a reasonable charge established by BCBSNC using a methodology that is applied to comparable providers for similar services. BCBSNC’s methodology is based on several factors including payment guidelines as published in the BCBSNC provider manual. Under these guidelines, some procedures charged separately by the provider may be combined into one procedure for reimbursement purposes.

BCBSNC may use clinical judgment to make these determinations, and may use medical records to determine the exact services rendered. For codes that BCBSNC approves as clinically necessary, have no price applied using any of the procedures described above, and are billed as less than $100, BCBSNC will pay 50% of the provider’s billed charge.

13.14.3 Policy on payment based on charges
If a general code (e.g., 21499, unlisted musculoskeletal procedure, head) or unlisted code is filed because a code specific to the service or procedure is nonexistent, BCBSNC will assign a fee to the service which will be the lesser of the provider’s charge or a reasonable charge established by BCBSNC using a methodology that is applied to comparable providers for similar services. BCBSNC’s methodology is based on several factors including payment guidelines as published in the BCBSNC provider manual. Under these guidelines, some procedures charged separately by the provider may be combined into one procedure for reimbursement purposes.

BCBSNC may use clinical judgment to make these determinations, and may use medical records to determine the exact services rendered. For codes that BCBSNC approves as clinically necessary, have no price applied using any of the procedures described above, and are billed as less than $100, BCBSNC will pay 50% of the provider’s billed charge.

External source pricing
All references in this procedure to external source pricing refer to the following:
- NC Medicare (available at www.cms.hhs.gov)
- CIGNA Medicare allowables (available at www.cignagovernmentservices.com)

In the event that the names of such external source pricing change (e.g., a new Medicare intermediary is selected), references in this procedure will be deemed to refer to the updated names. In the event that new external source pricing generally acceptable in the industry and acceptable to BCBSNC becomes available, such external source pricing may be incorporated by BCBSNC into this procedure.

13.14.1 Prescription drug CPT and HCPCS codes
These codes are priced following CMS guidelines and do not include those services covered under the CMS Part D program. Codes not falling under a separate prospective payment system will be based on a percentage of Average Sales Price (ASP) or average wholesale price, depending on the drug. Resources used to arrive at rates include Web sites for CMS and CIGNA as well as Red Book References.

For HIT services, drugs covered by Medicare will be based on the current year DME Regional Carrier priced AWP if infused through DME per Section 303(b) of the Medicare Modernization Act.

Infused drugs not covered by Medicare will be based on Average Wholesale Price (AWP) listed in the most recently published and available edition of the Medicare Economics Red Book Guide to Pharmaceutical Prices as of the date of service. BCBSNC will require the name and dose of the drug provided. Parenteral and enteral nutrition will be based on the PEN rates contained in the DME POS fee schedule published quarterly by the DME Regional Carrier (CIGNA government services at this time).

Drugs not assigned a specific HCPCS codes by CMS will be priced using the Not Otherwise Classified (NOC) file as published by the Part B fiscal intermediary (CIGNA Medicare at this time).

13.14.2 Policy on payment for remaining codes
Procedure/service codes that remain unpriced after each application of the above procedure will be paid in the interim at the lesser of the provider’s charge or a reasonable charge established by BCBSNC using a methodology that is applied to comparable providers for similar services. BCBSNC’s methodology is based on several factors including payment guidelines as published in the BCBSNC provider manual. Under these guidelines, some procedures charged separately by the provider may be combined into one procedure for reimbursement purposes.

BCBSNC may use clinical judgment to make these determinations, and may use medical records to determine the exact services rendered. For codes that BCBSNC approves as clinically necessary, have no price applied using any of the procedures described above, and are billed as less than $100, BCBSNC will pay 50% of the provider’s billed charge.

13.14.3 Policy on payment based on charges
If a general code (e.g., 21499, unlisted musculoskeletal procedure, head) or unlisted code is filed because a code specific to the service or procedure is nonexistent, BCBSNC will assign a fee to the service which will be the lesser of the provider’s charge or a reasonable charge established by BCBSNC using a methodology that is applied to comparable providers for similar services. BCBSNC’s methodology is based on several factors including payment guidelines as published in the BCBSNC provider manual. Under these guidelines, some procedures charged separately by the provider may be combined into one procedure for reimbursement purposes.

BCBSNC may use clinical judgment to make these determinations, and may use medical records to determine the exact services rendered. For codes that BCBSNC approves as clinically necessary, have no price applied using any of the procedures described above, and are billed as less than $100, BCBSNC will pay 50% of the provider’s billed charge.
BCBSNC’s assignment of a fee for a given general or unlisted code does not preclude BCBSNC from assigning a different fee for subsequent service or procedure under the same code. Fees for these services may need to be changed based on new or additional information that becomes available regarding the service in question or other similar services.

13.15 What is not covered under the medical benefit

This is a list of general exclusions. In some cases, a member’s benefit plan may cover some of these services or have additional exclusions. Please call the BCBSNC Provider Line at 1-888-296-9790 or 1-336-774-5400 to verify benefit coverage.

- **Abortion:** Any abortion which is considered illegal under laws which govern the state in which BCBSNC is licensed, and any abortion which is not covered by Medicare.
- **Acupuncture:** Unless performed by BCBSNC-approved physician.
- **Allergy testing:** Skin titration (RINKEL method); cytotoxicity testing (Bryan’s test); MAST testing; urine autoinjections; subcutaneous or sublingual provocative and neutralization testing for allergies.
- **Behavioral disorders:** Services, treatment or diagnostic testing related to behavioral (conduct) problems or behavioral training.
- **Chiropractic care:** Except for manual manipulation of the spine for subluxation, x-rays ordered by a chiropractor to diagnose subluxation of the spine.
- **Circumcision:** For non-medically indicated reasons after one (1) month of age.
- **Clinical trials:** Services not covered under Original Medicare, and not covered by BCBSNC.
- **Custodial care:** The provision of room and board, nursing care, and personal care designed to assist member in the activities of daily living; or such other care which is provided to member who, in the opinion of BCBSNC, has reached the maximum level of physical or mental function and will not make further significant improvement. Custodial care rendered in the home and adult day care facilities.
- **Dental services:** All dental services, unless otherwise specified, including bridges, dentures, crowns, treatment for periodontal disease, dental root form implants, root canals, orthodontic appliances or any other treatment primarily to align teeth, appliances, orthognathic surgery (unless deemed medically necessary) or extraction of wisdom teeth except as provided in the member certificate of coverage; treatment for teeth which are chipped or broken from biting or chewing; and anesthesia for dental procedures, except as provided in the member certificate of coverage.
- **Foot care:** Routine foot care including corn and callous removal; nail trimming; and other hygienic or maintenance care; cleaning, soaking and skin cream application for ambulatory and bed-confined patients unless covered by Original Medicare.
- **Hospice:** Not covered by BCBSNC. A Medicare beneficiary with Medicare Part A, may elect traditional Medicare hospice coverage (through traditional Medicare, not BCBSNC) and can decide to keep Blue Medicare coverage for services not related to the terminal illness or elect traditional Medicare coverage for everything by disenrolling from Blue Medicare. Claims for all hospice related services must be billed to traditional Medicare, not BCBSNC.

**Note:** Even though traditional Medicare covers the services related to the terminal illness, BCBSNC will provide the member with a listing of Medicare certified hospice providers in their area.
- **Lenses:** Contact lenses or the fitting thereof, except for the first pair of lenses or eyeglasses following a cataract operation (this may include contact lens or placement of intraocular lens).
• **Long-term skilled care services:** Skilled care services in the home that do not qualify as part-time or intermittent, as defined by Medicare, or skilled care services in a skilled nursing facility or unit, or a sub-acute facility or unit, for a period exceeding one hundred (100) days per benefit period (beginning with the first day a member received these services).

• **Naturopathy**

• **Obesity:** Services and drugs in connection with obesity, including but not limited to, surgical procedures such as gastric bypass surgery, balloon insertion and removal; and experimental services and complications. Services specifically used for treatment of obesity, except other services and treatments within standard medical practice policies or covered by Original Medicare and which are authorized and approved by BCBSNC.

• **Occupational injury or sickness:** The cost of services for any injury which occurs in the workplace, or a sickness which occurs as a result of employment, normally covered under Workers’ Compensation or other employer’s liability laws. Should a member have the cost of services denied by one (1) of the above insurance programs, BCBSNC will consider payment of covered services. BCBSNC will not cover the cost of services that were denied by the above insurance programs for failure to meet administrative or filing requirements.

• **Organ transplants:** Experimental/investigational transplants. Combined kidney and liver transplant is not covered. Coverage is limited to Medicare covered services. Pancreas transplantation for diabetic patients who have not experienced end stage renal failure secondary to diabetes continues to be excluded from Medicare.

• **Orthopedic shoes:** Unless covered by Medicare (for individuals with diabetic foot disease) or part of a leg brace and included in the cost of the leg brace.

• **Orthotics:** Foot orthotics, i.e., custom shoes or custom inserts for shoes or boots except as covered by Original Medicare or as specified in the member certificate of coverage.

• **Personal comfort or convenience items, convenience fees, household fixtures and equipment and member refused items and services:** Chairs, personal comfort or convenience items such as household fixtures and equipment or related services and supplies not directly related to the care of the member, including but not limited to, guest meals and accommodations; telephone charges; travel expenses; take-home supplies and similar costs; health and fitness club expenses an providers to members; convenience products for injections; home or vehicular evaluations and modifications to meet the environmental needs of the member or caregiver; fees charged by providers for services, supplies, or equipment requested by member, but later refused by member. The purchase or rental of household fixtures, including, but not limited to: exercise equipment; air purifiers; central or unit air conditioners, water purifiers; humidifiers/dehumidifiers; hypoallergenic pillows; whirlpools and spas; mattresses or waterbeds unless covered by Original Medicare.

• **Prosthetic and corrective devices:** Prosthetics that are primarily for patient convenience or are more costly than equally effective alternative equipment. BCBSNC and Medicare coverage determinations will be used.

• **Religious, marital, family and sex counseling:** Services and treatment related to religious counseling, family counseling, marital/relationship counseling, sex therapy, adoption and pastoral counseling unless covered by Original Medicare.

• **Respite care:** Medical care required to be arranged for, and provided to, a patient whose condition has not changed (i.e., is stable) due only to the fact that the patient’s caregiver is absent.
• **Sclerotherapy:** Except when covered by Original Medicare as medically necessary and prior approved by BCBSNC.

• **Services the member is not legally obligated to pay, and services performed by a relative:** Any service for which the member legally would not be required to pay in the absence of this coverage; services performed by a relative of member.

• **Services furnished under a private contract:** Services (other than for emergency or urgently needed services) furnished by a physician as defined by the Social Security Act who has filed with the Medicare carrier an affidavit promising to furnish Medicare covered services to Medicare beneficiaries only through private contracts with the beneficiaries under section 1802(b) of the Social Security Act.

• **Sex change or transformation:** Any procedure or treatment designed to alter physical characteristics of member from member’s biologically determined sex to those of another sex, regardless of any diagnosis of gender role or psychosexual orientation.

• **Treatment in a federal, state or governmental entity:** To the extent allowed by applicable laws, coverage for care and treatment provided in a hospital owned or operated by any federal, state or other governmental entity, and care of military service-connected conditions for which the member is legally entitled to services. This includes services provided to veterans in Veteran’s Affairs (VA) facilities. However, reimbursement is allowed for the cost-sharing for emergency services receive at a VA hospital, up to the appropriate cost sharing under the Plan.

• **Vision:** Vision care, except as provided by Original Medicare or as specified in the member’s certificate of coverage. This exclusion/limitation includes, but it is not limited to: eye exercises; visual training; orthoptics; and all types of contact lenses or corrective lenses unless specified in this certificate of coverage.

• **Vehicular modifications:** Unless covered by Medicare.

• **Weight control:** All services and supplies for the purpose of weight control; weight management and commercial weight loss/reduction programs, unless covered by Original Medicare.

### 13.16 Using the correct NPI or BCBSNC assigned proprietary provider number for reporting your health care services.

The National Provider Identifier (NPI) is a HIPAA mandate effective May 2007 for electronic transactions. The NPI is a ten (10) digit unique health care provider identifier, which replaces the BCBSNC Proprietary Provider Number (PPN) on electronic transactions. Additional information about NPI can be found at the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) Web site at [https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/Welcome.do](https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/Welcome.do).

If your health care business submits claims using:

- Electronic transactions – filing with NPI is required
- Paper only (never electronically) – file with NPI or a BCBSNC assigned provider number

There are two (2) types of NPI that are assigned via the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) enumeration system, National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES):

- **Type 1:** Assigned to an individual who renders health care services, including physicians, nurses, physical therapists and dentists. An individual provider can receive only one NPI.

- **Type 2:** Assigned to a health care organization and its subparts that may include hospitals, skilled nursing facilities, home health agencies, pharmacies and suppliers of medical equipment (durable medical equipment, orthotics, prosthetics, etc). An organization may apply and receive multiple NPIs to support their business structure.
13.17 Using the correct Claim Form for reporting your health care services

BCBSNC recognizes and accepts the CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms for professional providers and the UB-04 (CMS-1450) Claim Form for institutional/facility providers. The National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) approved these forms that accommodate the reporting of the National Provider Identifier (NPI), as the replacements of the forms predecessors CMS-1500 (02-12) and UB-04.

Most providers, billing agencies or computer vendors file claims to BCBSNC electronically using the HIPAA compliant 837 formats. Providers who are not set up to file claims electronically should refer to the chart below to determine the correct paper Claim Form to use:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Providers office</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Durable Medical Equipment (HDME)</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference lab</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed registered dietitian</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty pharmacy</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulance provider</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital facility</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulatory surgical center</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450) or CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled nursing facility</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithotripsy provider</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialysis provider</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home health care</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Home health provider</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Private duty nursing</td>
<td>Form UB-04 (CMS-1450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Home infusion provider</td>
<td>CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that providers with electronic capability who submit paper claims will be asked to resubmit claims electronically.

For more information on the CMS-1500 (version 02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms; or the UB-04 Claim Form, visit the National Uniform Claim Committee (NUCC) Web site at www.nucc.org.
## CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form or other similar forms claim filing instructions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Leave blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Insured's ID - Enter the member identification number exactly as it appears on the patient's ID card. The member's ID number is the letter J followed by the subscriber number and the 2-digit suffix listed next to the member's name on the ID card. This field accepts alpha and numeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The patient's name should be entered as last name, first name, and middle initial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enter the patient's birth date and sex. The date of birth should be 8 positions in the MM/DD/YYYY format. Use 1 character (X) to indicate the sex of the patient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enter the name of the insured. If the patient and insured are the same, then the word same may be used. This name should correspond with the ID # in field 1a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Enter the patient's address and telephone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Use 1 character (X) to indicate the patient's relationship to the insured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Enter insured's address and telephone number. If patient's and insured's address are the same then the word “same” may be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enter the patient's marital and employment status by marking an (X) in 1 box on each line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Show the last name, first name, and middle initial of the person having other coverage that applies to this patient. If the same as Item 4, enter same (complete this block only when the patient has other insurance coverage). Indicate none if no other insurance applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9a</td>
<td>Enter the policy and/or group number of the other insured's policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9b</td>
<td>Enter the other insured's date of birth (MM/DD/YYYY) and sex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9c</td>
<td>Enter the other insured's employer's name or school name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9d</td>
<td>Enter the other insured's insurance company name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 a-c</td>
<td>Use 1 character (X) to mark yes or no to indicate whether employment, auto accident, or other accident involvement applies to services in Item 24 (diagnosis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Enter member's policy or group number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a</td>
<td>Enter member's date of birth (MM/DD/YYYY) and sex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11b</td>
<td>Enter member's employer's name or school name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11c</td>
<td>Enter member's insurance plan name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11d</td>
<td>Check yes or no to indicate if there is, or not, another health benefit plan. If yes, complete items 9 through 9d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Have the patient or authorized person sign or indicate signature on file in lieu of an actual signature if you have the original signature of the patient or other authorized person on file authorizing the release of any medical or other information necessary to process this claim.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
## Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Have the subscriber or authorized person sign or indicate signature on file in lieu of an actual signature if you have the original signature of the member or other authorized person on file authorizing assignment of payment to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Enter the date of injury or medical emergency. For conditions of pregnancy enter the LMP. If other conditions of illness, enter the date of onset of first symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>If patient has previously had the same or similar illness, give the date of the previous episode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Enter name of referring physician or provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17a</td>
<td>Enter ID number of referring physician or provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17b</td>
<td>Enter 1B (BCBSNC ID qualifier) in the shaded area and to the immediate right of 17a. Enter the BCBSNC ID number of the referring provider in the shaded box to the right of the ID qualifier. (This field is only required if the NPI number is not reported in Box 17B. Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>If services are provided in the hospital, give hospitalization dates related to the current services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Complete this block to indicate billing for clinical diagnosis tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Enter the ICD indicator to identify the version of ICD codes being reported. Enter the indicator between the vertical, dotted lines in the upper right-hand portion of the field. Enter the codes left justified on each line to identify the patient’s diagnosis and/or condition. Do not include the decimal point in the diagnosis code, because it is implied. List no more than 12 ICD-10-CM diagnosis codes. Relate lines A – L to the lines of service in 24E by the letter of the line. Use the greatest level of specificity. Do not provide narrative description in this field. The “Diagnosis of Nature of Illness or Injury” is the sign, symptom, complaint, or condition of the patient relating to the service(s) on the claim. This field allows for the entry of a 1 character indicator and 12 diagnosis codes at a maximum of 7 characters in length. Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Enter certification of prior review number here if services require it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
### Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

#### Field # Description

**24** The 6 service lines in section 24 have been divided horizontally to accommodate submission of both the NPI number and BCBSNC identifier during the NPI transition, and to accommodate the submission of supplemental information to support the billed service. The top area of the 6 service lines is shaded and is the location for reporting supplemental information. It is not intended to allow the billing of 12 lines of service. Use of the supplemental information fields should be limited to the reporting of NDC codes. If reporting NDC codes, report the NDC qualifier “N4” in supplemental field 24a followed by the NDC code and unit information (UN = unit; GR = gram; ML = milliliter; F2 = international unit).

**Example:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24a</td>
<td>Enter the month, day, and year (6 digits) for each procedure, service and/or supply in the unshaded date fields. Dates must be in the MM/DD/YY format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24b</td>
<td>Enter the appropriate place of service codes in the unshaded area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24c</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24d</td>
<td>Enter procedure, service, or supplies using the appropriate CPT or HCPCS code in the unshaded area. Also enter, when appropriate, up to 4 two-digit modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24e</td>
<td>Enter the diagnosis reference number (pointer) in the unshaded area. The diagnosis pointer references the line number from field 21 that relates to the reason the service(s) was performed (ex. 1, 2, 3, or 4, or multiple numbers if the service relates to multiple diagnosis from field 21). The field accommodates up to 4 digits with no commas between numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24f</td>
<td>Enter the total charges for each line item in the unshaded area. Enter up to 6 numeric positions to the left of the vertical line 2 positions to the right. Dollar signs are not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24g</td>
<td>Enter days/units in the unshaded area. This item is most commonly used for units of supplies, anesthesia units, etc. Anesthesia units should be 1 unit equals a 1-minute increment. Do not include base units of the procedure with the time units. If you are billing services for consecutive dates (from and to dates) it is critical that you provide the units accurately in block 24g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24h</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24i</td>
<td>Enter 1B (BCBSNC ID qualifier) in box 24i above the dotted line (not required if submitting NPI number).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24j</td>
<td>Enter the assigned BCBSNC provider identification number for the performing provider in the shaded area. If several members of the group shown in Item 33 have furnished services, this item is to be used to distinguish each provider of service. (This field is only required if the NPI number is not being reported.) Enter the NPI number of the performing provider below the dotted line. If several members of the group shown in Item 33 have furnished services, this item is to be used to distinguish each provider of service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24a</td>
<td>Enter the month, day, and year (6 digits) for each procedure, service and/or supply in the unshaded date fields. Dates must be in the MM/DD/YY format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24b</td>
<td>Enter the appropriate place of service codes in the unshaded area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24c</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24d</td>
<td>Enter procedure, service, or supplies using the appropriate CPT or HCPCS code in the unshaded area. Also enter, when appropriate, up to 4 two-digit modifiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24e</td>
<td>Enter the diagnosis reference number (pointer) in the unshaded area. The diagnosis pointer references the line number from field 21 that relates to the reason the service(s) was performed (ex. 1, 2, 3, or 4, or multiple numbers if the service relates to multiple diagnosis from field 21). The field accommodates up to 4 digits with no commas between numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24f</td>
<td>Enter the total charges for each line item in the unshaded area. Enter up to 6 numeric positions to the left of the vertical line 2 positions to the right. Dollar signs are not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24g</td>
<td>Enter days/units in the unshaded area. This item is most commonly used for units of supplies, anesthesia units, etc. Anesthesia units should be 1 unit equals a 1-minute increment. Do not include base units of the procedure with the time units. If you are billing services for consecutive dates (from and to dates) it is critical that you provide the units accurately in block 24g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24h</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24i</td>
<td>Enter 1B (BCBSNC ID qualifier) in box 24i above the dotted line (not required if submitting NPI number).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24j</td>
<td>Enter the assigned BCBSNC provider identification number for the performing provider in the shaded area. If several members of the group shown in Item 33 have furnished services, this item is to be used to distinguish each provider of service. (This field is only required if the NPI number is not being reported.) Enter the NPI number of the performing provider below the dotted line. If several members of the group shown in Item 33 have furnished services, this item is to be used to distinguish each provider of service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 25     | Enter federal tax identification number.  
          *Indicate whether this number is Social Security Number (SSN) or Employer Identification Number (EIN).* |
| 26     | Enter the patient account number assigned by physician's/provider's/supplier's accounting system. |
| 27     | Accept assignment  
          *Yes must be indicated in order to receive direct reimbursement. Contracting providers have agreed to accept assignment.* |
| 28     | Enter the total charges for all services listed on the Claim Form in item 24F. Up to 7 numeric positions can be entered to the left of the vertical lines and 2 positions can be entered to the right. Dollar signs are not required. |
| 29     | Enter the amount paid by the primary insurance carrier. (Reminder: Only copayments may be collected at time of service.) |
| 30     | Enter total amount due - charges minus any payments received. |
| 31     | Signature and date of the physician/provider/supplier. (Stamped signatures are accepted.) |
| 32     | Enter the name and address of the facility site where services on the claim were rendered. This field is especially helpful when this address is different from billing address in item 33. |
| 32a    | Enter the NPI number of the service facility. |
| 32b    | Enter the ID qualifier 1B immediately followed by the BCBSNC assigned 5-digit provider identification number for the service facility (this field is not required if submitting the NPI number in field 32a).  
          **Example:**  
          Service Facility Location Information  
          CRABTREE MEDICAL CENTER  
          100 AIRPORT ROAD  
          RALEIGH, NC 27610  
          12344567891 1B01234 |
| 33     | Enter the name, address, and phone number for the billing provider or group. |
| 33a    | Enter the NPI number of the billing provider or group. |
| 33b    | Enter the ID qualifier 1B immediately followed by the BCBSNC assigned 5-digit provider identification number for the billing provider or group (this field is not required if submitting the NPI number in field 33a).  
          **Example:**  
          Billing Provider Info & Ph #  
          DR. JUDD KILGORE  
          P O BOX 1678  
          RALEIGH, NC 27610  
          (987)654321 1B03456 |
# Sample CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form

**Chapter 13**

**Claims billing and reimbursement**

## 13.17.2 Sample CMS-1500 (02-12) Claim Form

The provided image contains a sample CMS-1500 (02-12) claim form, which is used for billing and reimbursement purposes in the United States. The form is structured with various sections for patient information, reasons for visit, charges, and other details necessary for processing insurance claims.

### Key Sections

- **Insured's ID Number:**
- **Patient's Name:**
- **Claim Date:**
- **Charges and Services:**
- **Diagnosis and Services:**

### Instructions

- **Readback of Form Before Completing and Signing This Form:**
- **Insured's Signature:**
- **Billing Source:**

### Other Notes

- **NPI (National Provider Identifier):**
- **Provider Information:**
- **Service Facility Location Information:**

The form is accompanied by instructions on how to fill it out correctly, ensuring accurate submission for reimbursement processing.
**Chapter 13**  
Claims billing and reimbursement

### 13.17.3 UB-04 claim filing instructions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1                   | Provider name  
|                     | Street address or post office box  
|                     | City, state, zip code  
|                     | (Area code) telephone number |
| 2                   | Required when the address for payment is different than that of the billing provider information located in form locator 1  
|                     | Pay-to name  
|                     | Pay-to address  
|                     | Pay-to city, state, zip |
| 3a                  | Provider assigned patient control number |
| 3b                  | Provider assigned medical/health record number (if available) |
| 4                   | **Type of bill (4 digit classification)**  
|                     |  
|                     | • Digit 1: Leading zero  
|                     | • Digit 2: Type of facility  
|                     |   + 1 = Hospital  
|                     |   + 2 = Skilled nursing facility  
|                     |   + 3 = Home health  
|                     |   + 7 = Clinic  
|                     |   + 8 = Special facility  
|                     | • Digit 3: Bill classification  
|                     |   + 1 = Inpatient  
|                     |   + 3 = Outpatient  
|                     |   + 4 = Other  
|                     | • Digit 4: Frequency  
|                     |   + 1 = Admit through discharge claim  
|                     |   + 2 = Interim - first claim  
|                     |   + 3 = Interim - continuing claim  
|                     |   + 4 = Interim - last claim  
|                     |   + 5 = Late charge  
|                     | ** For further explanation on type of bill, please refer to the NUBC UB-04 official data specifications manual. |
| 5                   | Provider’s federal tax identification number |
| 6                   | Date(s) of service (enter MMDDYY, example 010106) |
| 7                   | Leave blank |
| 8a                  | Patient ID (required if different than the subscriber/insured ID in form locator 60) |
| 8b                  | Patient’s name (last name, first name, middle initial) |
| 9a                  | Patient’s address – street |

Continued on the following page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9b</td>
<td>Patient’s address – city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9c</td>
<td>Patient’s address – state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9d</td>
<td>Patient’s address zip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9e</td>
<td>Patient’s address – county code (if outside US) (Refer to USPS Domestic Mail Manual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Patient’s date of birth (enter MMDDYYYY, example 01012006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Patient’s sex (M/F/U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Admission/start of care date (MMDDYY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Admission hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Type of admission/visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Urgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. Information not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Source of admission or visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Physician referral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Clinic referral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. HMO referral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Transfer from a hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Transfer from a skilled nursing facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Transfer from another health care facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Emergency room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Court/law enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. Information not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on the following page.
### Source of admission or visit (continued)

- **A.** Transfer from a critical access hospital
- **B.** Transfer from another home health agency
- **C.** Readmission to same home health agency
- **D.** Transfer from hospital inpatient in the same facility resulting in a separate claim to the payer

### For newborns

1. Normal delivery
2. Premature birth
3. Sick baby
4. Extramural birth

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>15 (continued)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Source of admission or visit (continued)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **A.** Transfer from a critical access hospital |
| **B.** Transfer from another home health agency |
| **C.** Readmission to same home health agency |
| **D.** Transfer from hospital inpatient in the same facility resulting in a separate claim to the payer |

### Discharge hour:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time AM</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>12:00-12:59 midnight</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12:00-12:59 noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>01:00-01:59</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>01:00-01:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>02:00-02:59</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>02:00-02:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>03:00-03:59</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>03:00-03:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>04:00-04:59</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>04:00-04:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>05:00-05:59</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>05:00-05:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>06:00-06:59</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>06:00-06:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>07:00-07:59</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>07:00-07:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>08:00-08:59</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>08:00-08:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>09:00-09:59</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>09:00-09:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10:00-10:59</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10:00-10:59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11:00-11:59</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>11:00-11:59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Patient discharge status

1. Discharged to home/self care (routine discharge)
2. Discharged/transferred to hospital
3. Discharged/transferred to skilled nursing facility
4. Discharged/transferred to an intermediate care facility
5. Discharged/transferred to another type of institution
6. Discharged/transferred to home under care of Home Health
7. Left against medical advice
8. Expired
9. Still patient
10. Discharged/transferred to a federal health care facility
11. Hospice - home
12. Hospice - medical facility (certified) providing hospice level of care
13. Discharged/transferred to a hospital based Medicare approved swing bed
14. Discharged/transferred to an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility (IRF) including rehabilitation distinct part units of a hospital
15. Discharged/transferred to a Medicare certified Long Term Care Hospital (LTCH)

Continued on the following page.
# Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 17 (continued)      | 64 – Discharged/transfered to a nursing facility certified under Medicaid but not certified under Medicare  
                    | 65 – Discharged/transfered to a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric distinct part unit of a hospital  
                    | 66 – Discharged/transfered to a Critical Access Hospital (CAH) |
| 18-28 (as applicable) | **Condition codes**  
                    | 09 – Neither patient nor spouse is employed  
                    | 11 – Disabled beneficiary but no LGHP  
                    | 71 – Full care in unit  
                    | C1 – Approved as billed  
                    | C5 – Post payment review applicable  
                    | C6 – Admission preauthorization  
                    | **For additional condition codes, please refer to the NUBC UB-04 official data specifications manual** |
| 29                  | **Accident state (situational)**  
                    | + Required when the services reported on this claim are related to an auto accident and the accident occurred in a country or location that has a state, province, or sub-country code. |
| 30                  | Leave blank |
| 31-34 (as applicable) | **Occurrence codes and dates**  
                    | 01 – Accident/medical coverage  
                    | 02 – No fault insurance involved  
                    | 03 – Accident/tort liability  
                    | 04 – Accident employment related  
                    | 05 – Accident no medical/liability coverage  
                    | 06 – Crime victim  
                    | **Medical condition codes**  
                    | 09 – Start of infertility treatment cycle  
                    | 10 – Last menstrual period (only applies for maternity related care)  
                    | 11 – Onset of symptoms/illness  
                    | **Insurance related codes**  
                    | 24 – Date insurance denied  
                    | 25 – Date benefits terminated by primary payer  
                    | **Covered by EGHP**  
                    | A1 – Birthdate of primary subscriber  
                    | B1 – Birthdate of second subscriber  
                    | C1 – Birthdate of third subscriber  
                    | A2 – Effective date of the primary insurance policy  
                    | B2 – Effective date of the secondary insurance policy  
                    | C2 – Effective date of the third insurance policy  
                    | **For additional occurrence codes, please refer to the NUBC UB-04 official data specifications manual** |
### Form locator number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 35-36 *(as applicable)* | **Occurrence span codes and dates**  
70 – Qualifying stay dates for SNF use only  
71 – Prior stay dates  
72 – First/last visit dates  
74 – Noncovered level of care/leave of absence dates  
**For additional occurrence span codes, please refer to the NUBC UB-04 official data specifications manual** |
| 37 | Leave blank |
| 38 | Responsible party name and address |
| 39-41 | **Value codes**  
01 – Most common semi-private rooms  
02 – Provider has no semi-private rooms  
08 – Lifetime reserve amount in the first calendar year  
45 – Accident hour  
50 – Physical therapy visit  
A1 – Inpatient deductible Part A  
A2 – Inpatient coinsurance Part A  
A3 – Estimated responsibility Part A  
B1 – Outpatient deductible  
B2 – Outpatient coinsurance  
**For additional value codes, please refer to the NUBC UB-04 official data specifications manual** |
| 42 | Revenue code (refer to UB-04 manual) |
| 43 | Revenue description (refer to UB-04 manual) |
| 44 | **HCPCS/rates**  
- The HCPCS applicable to ancillary service and outpatient bills  
- The accommodation rate for inpatient bills |
| 45 | **Service date** *(MMDDYY)*  
- Applies to lines 1-22  
**Creation date** *(MMDDYY)*  
- Applies to line 23 – the date bill was created/printed |
| 46 | Unit of service |
| 47 | Total charges by revenue code category *(0001=total charges should be reported on line 23 with the exception of multiple pages which should be reported on line 23 of the last page)* |
| 48 | Noncovered charges |

**Continued on the following page.**
## Form Description of content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Insurance carrier name (payer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 (A, B, C)</td>
<td>• Line A - primary payer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Line B - secondary payer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Line C - tertiary payer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 51 | Health plan identification number (leave blank until mandated) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>52 (A, B, C)</th>
<th>Release of information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• I = Informed consent to release medical information for conditions or diagnoses (signature is not on file)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Y = Provider has a signed statement permitting release of medical/billing date related to a claim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>53 (A, B, C)</th>
<th>Assignment of benefits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• N = No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Y = Yes (must be indicated in order to receive direct reimbursement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contracting providers have agreed to accept assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>54 (A, B, C)</th>
<th>Prior payments/source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A - Primary payer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• B - Secondary payer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• C - Tertiary payer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 55 (A, B, C) | Estimated amount due (not required) |

| 56 | National Provider Identifier (NPI) – billing provider |

| 57 (A, B, C) | Other billing provider ID (BCBSNC provider number on appropriate line) – required if NPI is not reported on FL56 |

| 58 (A, B, C) | Subscriber’s/insured name (last name, first name) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>59 (A, B, C)</th>
<th>Patient’s relationship to subscriber/insured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01 – Spouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 – Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19 – Child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 – Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 – Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39 – Organ donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40 – Cadaver donor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53 – Life partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G8 – Other relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 60 (A, B, C) | Subscriber’s/insured identification number |

| 61 (A, B, C) | Subscriber’s/insured group name |

| 62 (A, B, C) | Subscriber’s/insured group number |

| 63 (A, B, C) | Treatment authorization code |

Continued on the following page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64 (A, B, C)</td>
<td>Document Control Number (DCN) [leave blank]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 (A, B, C)</td>
<td>Subscriber’s/insured employer name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Diagnosis and procedure code qualifier (ICD version indicator)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 67                  | Principal diagnosis code “ICD-10” (do not enter decimal, it is implied)  
• Eighth position indicates Present on Admission indicator (POA) – not required for BCBSNC commercial business  
  + Y = Yes  
  + N = No  
  + U = No information in the record  
  + W = Clinically undetermined |
| 67 (A-Q)            | Other diagnosis codes “ICD-10”  
• Eighth position indicates Present On Admission indicator (POA) – required for inpatient claims  
  + Y = Yes  
  + N = No  
  + U = No information in the record  
  + W = Clinically undetermined |
| 68                  | Leave blank                                                                                                                                           |
| 69                  | Admitting diagnosis (inpatient only)                                                                                                                   |
| 70 (A, B, C)        | Patient’s reason for visit (outpatient only)                                                                                                          |
| 71                  | Prospective Payment System code (PPS) [not required]                                                                                                  |
| 73                  | Leave blank                                                                                                                                           |
| 74                  | Principal procedure code and date  
• ICD-10 code required on inpatient claims when a procedure was performed  
  (do not enter decimal, it is implied)  
• Leave blank for outpatient claims  
• Date format MMDDYY |
| 74 (A-E)            | Other procedures codes and dates (procedures performed during the billing period other than those coded in FL74)  
• ICD-10 code required on inpatient claims when a procedure was performed  
  (do not enter decimal, it is implied)  
• Leave blank for outpatient claims  
• Date format (MMDDYY) |
| 75                  | Leave blank                                                                                                                                           |

Continued on the following page.
## Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form locator number</th>
<th>Description of content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 76                  | Attending physician (NPI, last name and first name)  
|                     | • If NPI is not reported, report 1G in the secondary identifier qualifier field and UPIN in the secondary identifier field |
| 77                  | Operating physician (NPI, last name and first name)  
|                     | • If NPI is not reported, report 1G in the secondary identifier qualifier field and UPIN in the secondary identifier field |
| 78-79               | Other physician (NPI, last name and first name)  
|                     | • If NPI is not reported, report 1G in the secondary identifier qualifier field and UPIN in the secondary identifier field |
| 80                  | Remarks |
| 81 (A-D)            | Code - code field (overflow field to report additional codes) |
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.17.5 Policy on payment for remaining codes

Sample versions of completed Claim Forms are available in The Blue Book Provider Manual, located in Chapter 9, Claims billing and reimbursement. These forms may be viewed on the bcbsnc.com Web site for providers at bcbsnc.com/providers/blue-book.cfm. When viewing the sample Claim Forms contained in The Blue Book, it’s important to remember that when submitting claims for Blue Medicare HMO and Blue Medicare PPO members, always use your assigned provider and/or group number for Blue Medicare HMO and/or Blue Medicare PPO transactions, if not filing via NPI.

13.18 HCPCS codes

Reminder:
BCBSNC has been and will continue to allow the submission of HCPCS codes. In fact, their use is encouraged especially when filing for the administration of medications.

When submitting claims with a medication code of “J,” it is important to refer to the HCPCS code book, paying particular attention to the dose that is listed to ensure appropriate reimbursement exactly as they appear in the HCPCS book.

Example 1:
A patient is given ten (10) mg of valium. The HCPCS code for Valium, J3360, reads “injection, diazepam up to five (5) mg.” The provider should enter two (2) (# of units) in the “G” field (days and unit field) to indicate that a total of ten (10) mg of Valium was given. If the number of milligrams is entered instead of the number of units, the claim will be incorrect.

Also, when filing code J3490, unclassified drugs, a description or name of the medication and dose given must be submitted on the Claim Form for payment. The claim cannot be processed without this vital piece of information and would more than likely be denied for medical justification.

Example 2:
A forty-eight (48) year-old man with mild diabetes on single drug therapy with an oral agent receives a comprehensive examination. He had not had a similar evaluation in three (3) years, being seen only rarely for brief visits, as he was asymptomatic and doing well on his previous examination. A CBC, Chem Profile, Urinalysis and Glycosolated Hemoglobin are obtained.

The patient is counseled regarding cigarette smoking; with control and prudent low cholesterol diet is advised and briefly described.

For this visit, the diagnosis code Z00.00 should be used. Code E11.9 for Diabetes Mellitus should be listed next to the Glycosolated Hemoglobin as a secondary diagnosis.

The appropriate procedure code would be 99396, which is the preventive medicine CPT code for an established patient forty to sixty-four (40-64).

Example 3:
A sixty-three (63) year-old female received a comprehensive evaluation after not being seen in the physician’s office for over one (1) year. Two (2) years prior to this visit she had a successful resection of colon carcinoma and four (4) years prior to the visit she had an uncomplicated myocardial infarction. The current visit was precipitated by the development of shortness of breath, swelling of the lower extremities and weight gain. The patient was known to have mild diabetes, but was taking no medication. Physical examination was normal except for obesity and a trace of pretibial edema.

Since it had been several years since she had had an internal examination and pap smear, that procedure was performed. There were no symptoms or findings related to that part of her examination. Multiple laboratory tests, as well as an electrocardiogram and chest x-ray were requested. The patient was counseled regarding weight loss and a low sodium diet. A return visit was scheduled.
For this visit, the procedure code 99215 should be used. An appropriate diagnosis code should be utilized as the primary diagnosis. The preventive code Z00.01 should also be listed as a secondary diagnosis since certain preventive services are rendered. Code Z01.419 should be used beside the pap smear to justify this as a routine procedure.

Example 4:
An eighteen (18) year-old high school student is seen for a scheduled covered routine general health evaluation. The student also requests completion of a pre-employment form for a summer job. He plans to enter college in the fall and anticipates needing student health forms and immunization records at that time. The patient is healthy and has no complaints. He had been seen in the office before, but not for several years. No problems are revealed by a complete review of his history, and a complete physical examination is normal. The required pre-employment form is completed. No counseling of significance is necessary. For this visit, the appropriate diagnosis code would be Z00.00.

The procedure code should be preventive code 99385 or 99395, depending on whether the patient had been seen prior to this visit, within the last three (3) years.

Note: If a physical was scheduled for the pre-employment physical alone, this would not be covered, as this is an exclusion per the certificate of coverage.

13.19 ICD-10 and CPT codes for well exams

When filing claims for well exam, you must use the correct ICD-10 and CPT codes. Please refer to the chart or call customer services or your Network Management representative if you need assistance.

Preventive medicine CPT codes 99381-99397 include counseling.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field #</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>New</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 1 year</td>
<td>99381</td>
<td>99391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 to 4</td>
<td>99382</td>
<td>99392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 to 11</td>
<td>99383</td>
<td>99393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 to 17</td>
<td>99384</td>
<td>99394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 to 39</td>
<td>99385</td>
<td>99395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 to 64</td>
<td>99386</td>
<td>99396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 years and over</td>
<td>99387</td>
<td>99397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine GYN exam</td>
<td>99203 or 99204 or 99384-99387</td>
<td>99213 or 99214 or 99394-99397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventive counseling codes*</td>
<td>99401-99404</td>
<td>99401-99404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Codes used to report services provided at a separate encounter. These codes are not appropriate to use with CPT codes 99381-99397 or 99201-99215 or to use with ICD-10 codes Z00.00, Z00.01, Z00.121, Z00.129, Z01.411 or Z01.419.

Diagnosis codes:
- ICD-10 general medical examination code Z00.00 or Z00.01 (adults, age eighteen [18] and over) and Z00.129 (children, newborn to seventeen [17] years of age) should be used as the primary code for services that are predominantly preventive.
- ICD-10 code Z01.411 or Z01.419 should be used as the diagnosis code for the annual routine pelvic examinations including pap smears.

Procedure codes:
- Preventive medicine codes 99385-99387 and 99395-99397 must be used when ICD-10 code Z00.00 or Z00.01, adult preventive care, is the primary or submitted diagnosis; 99381-99384 and 99391-99394 must be used when ICD-10 code Z00.121 or Z00.129, pediatric preventive care, is the submitted diagnosis.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

• CPT evaluation and management service codes 99201-99205 and 99211-99215 should be used when services are predominantly for patient complaints and/or illness and should be selected according to criteria described in the CPT manual.

Initial Preventive Physical Examination (IPPE) or Welcome to Medicare Visit
• CPT Code G0402 is used to bill the IPPE visit. The “Welcome to Medicare” visit is billed only within the first twelve (12) months the member has had Medicare.

Annual Wellness Visits (AWV)
• G0438 is used for the initial AWV and must occur at least twelve (12) months after the member’s “Welcome to Medicare” visit.
• G0439 is used for the subsequent AWV
• AWVs are allowed once, every twelve (12) years

13.20 Immunizations (Part D covered vaccines)

Physicians and other providers who bill Medicare carriers or Medicare administrative contractors (A/B MACs) for the administration of Part D covered vaccines to Medicare cannot bill Medicare Part B (i.e., BCBSNC medical claims) for the administration of Medicare Part D covered vaccines. Providers billing staff should be aware of Part D covered vaccine administration guidance for 2008. Section 202(b) of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (TRHCA) established a permanent policy for payment by Medicare for administration of Part D-covered vaccines, beginning in 2008. Specifically, the policy states that effective January 1, 2008, the administration of a Part D-covered vaccine is included in the definition of “covered Part D drug” under the Part D statute. During 2007, in transition to the policy, providers were permitted to bill Part B for the administration of a Part D vaccine using a special G code (G0377). However, special edition (SE) 0723 reminds providers of the requirement that payment for the administration of Part D covered vaccines was only during 2007.

Therefore, effective January 1, 2008 and dates after, providers may no longer bill the “G” code to Part B, instead the Part D plan should be billed for reimbursement.

13.20.1 Safe handling of vaccines

Vaccines for immunizations can be temperature sensitive and should be monitored for temperature increases and decreases until they are administered. Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ members are not to pick-up vaccines from the pharmacy for transport to a provider’s office, as this may result in unsafe temperature changes. Vaccines may only be obtained by the administering provider and never by a Blue Medicare HMO™ or Blue Medicare PPO™ member. Providers with questions are encouraged to contact their Network Management representative.

13.20.2 Medicare Part D vaccine manager for claims filing

Participating providers have an easy online option to submit Medicare Part D vaccine claims through eDispense™. eDispense™ Part D vaccine manager, a product of Dispensing Solutions, Inc. (DSI), is a Web-based application, that offers a solution for the submission and adjudication of claims for physician administered Part D vaccine covered by member’s Medicare Part D pharmacy benefits (vaccination claims that cannot be submitted on a standard CMS-1500 medical Claim Form or other similar forms).

eDispense™ makes real-time claims processing for in-office administered Medicare Part D vaccines available through its secure online access. Services offered with eDispense™ allow providers to quickly and electronically verify member’s Medicare Part D vaccination coverage and submit claims to our pharmacy benefits manager directly from your in-office internet connection.

eDispense™ offers providers the ability to:
• Verify members’ Medicare Part D vaccination eligibility and benefits in real time
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

- Advise members of their appropriate out-of-pocket expense for Medicare Part D vaccines
- Submit Medicare Part D vaccine claims electronically to our Pharmacy Benefits Manager (PBM)

Enrollment is an easy two (2) step process:

- **Step 1** – select an authorized staff member who is most likely to be the primary user of the system to enroll the practice. This person should be prepared to provide the following information about the practice:
  - Tax identification number
  - National Provider Identifier (NPI)
  - Medicare ID number
  - Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) number
  - State medical license number
- **Step 2** – go to Dispensing Solutions’ Web site and complete a simple onetime online enrollment application at enroll.edispense.com.

Providers can contact Dispensing Solutions directly for assistance with enrollment and claims by calling their Customer Support Center at 1-866-522-EDVM (3386).

Provider enrollment in eDispense™ vaccine manager and eDispense™ facilitated transactions between the PBM and providers is a voluntary option for providers. Medicare Part D vaccine claims eligible for electronic processing with eDispense™ Part D vaccine manager are reimbursed according to the PBM allowance, less member liability. BCBSNC offers network providers access to eDispense™ vaccine manager for Medicare Part D transactions through our PBM.

### 13.21 Allergy testing

All allergy testing for members must be provided by participating allergists who are board certified by the American Board of Allergy and Immunology, or participating board certified ENT allergists who have completed requirements for fellowship in the American Academy of Otolaryngic Allergy and have been approved by the BCBSNC credentials committee.

**The following are the exceptions:**

- Allergy patch testing has been approved to be performed by our participating dermatologists. CPT code is 95044.
- Ophthalmic mucous membrane testing has been approved to be performed by our ophthalmologists. CPT code is 95060.
- Inhalation bronchial challenge testing has been approved to be performed by our participating pulmonary specialists. CPT code is 95070-95071.

Subsequent allergy injections may be provided by other participating physicians such as the primary care physician or other participating specialists when referred by the primary care physician.

CPT codes used for allergy testing are 95004-95075
CPT codes used for allergy immunotherapy are 95115-95180.

Skin tests for specific drug immediate reactions would be appropriate for any participating physician specialty.

### 13.22 Criteria for approving additional providers for allergy testing

- To certify that allergy testing throughout the BCBSNC network of otolaryngic providers is performed in a consistent manner, and by physicians who have been adequately trained in evaluation of allergic manifestations, the need has arisen for standardization of criteria for credentialing of privileges by otolaryngologists.
- Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) will recognize and approve allergy testing to otolaryngologists who are participating providers in the BCBSNC network and who have fulfilled the requirements and received certification by the American Academy of Otolaryngic Allergy (AAOA). Verification of certification by the American Academy of Otolaryngic Allergy should be provided by the otolaryngologist upon application for privileges for otolaryngologist allergy testing.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

• Background: Allergy testing for BCBSNC members can be an important part of determining causes of significant illnesses, as well as being the basis for selecting a treatment regimen for members who exhibit allergic manifestations. After review of available information, it appears appropriate and reasonable to expect otolaryngic providers to have gone through the requirements of the American Academy of Otolaryngic Allergy and to receive certification as ENT allergists in order to be certified as a participating provider of otolaryngic allergy testing.

• Exceptions may be made, on an individual basis, by BCBSNC credentialing committee, based on evidence of sufficient training and experience in the field of ENT allergy.

13.23 Use of office or other outpatient service code 99211

CPT code 99211 is described as “office or other outpatient visit for evaluation and management of an established patient, that may not require the presence of a physician.” Usually the presenting problems are minimal. Typically five (5) minutes are spent performing or supervising these services.

The CPT code should not be used for an additional charge when only laboratory, immunizations or other diagnostics are performed.

For BCBSNC patients, this service code requires a copayment to be charged and patients should not have to pay a copayment if they are only reporting for laboratory tests or x-rays.

For the service described by CPT code 99211 to be billed:

• There should be a documented service by the physician or physician office staff that is separate from other procedures that are being performed at the same time, such as injections and diagnostic tests.
• The service should be clearly identifiable.
• A record of the service performed should be entered into the patient’s medical record.

Examples:

• Office visit for a sixty-seven (67) year-old established patient to re-dress an abrasion.
• Office visit of a seventy-two (72) year old established patient, for a blood pressure check and review medication.

13.24 Dispensing DME from the office

Prior authorization will not be required for covered Durable Medical Equipment (DME) or medical supply items if the item is:

• $600 or less by contracted rate and
• Filed with a valid HCPCS code and
• Filed by a participating provider/vendor

Prior authorization is required for all Durable Medical Equipment (DME) less than $600 for payment by BCBSNC. Unlisted, miscellaneous or customized items will not have a contracted price as they are priced based on individual consideration; therefore these items generally will require prior authorization. This allows us to make a determination of coverage and inform you of the member’s copayment. To pre-authorize the item, call medical services at 1-800-942-5695 or 1-336-760-4822 with the following information:

• Name of item required and the HCPCS code
• Diagnosis
• What the device will be used for
• Clarification that the device is medically necessary

The following are some examples of noncovered items or services:

• Theraputty
• Lumbar pillows or rolls
• Cervical pillows or rolls
• Educational supplies, such as books or manuals
• Theraband

You may bill the member if services are denied as noncovered, (for example, EX 02). These services are excluded in the member’s certificate of coverage.
You may not balance bill the member if services denied exceeds HMO guidelines (for example, EX 56) or are considered included in a global service, EX 36.

You should not have any problem receiving reimbursement for the HCPCS “L” codes submitted if you prior authorize the DME. Be aware that all authorized HCPCS “L” code devices are considered durable medical equipment and the applicable DME copayment/coinsurance will be deducted by BCBSNC at the time of claims submission.

13.25 Assistant surgery

Following are Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ criteria for reimbursement for assistant surgery procedures:

- The practitioner assisting surgery must be credentialed by and participating with Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ but does not have to be the same specialty or have training equal to the primary surgeon. The assistant surgeon is expected to comply with all applicable statutes and regulations as appropriate for assistant surgery.
- Physician reimbursement is limited to 16% of the Blue Medicare allowable for the CPT code submitted by the primary surgeon or charges, whichever is less. Multiple surgery guidelines apply to assistant surgeons when they are assisting on multiple procedures. Physician reimbursement for the second procedure is limited to 8% of the Blue Medicare allowable or charge, whichever is less. Reimbursement for mid-level practitioners providing assistant surgery is limited to 85% of the assistant surgeon physician allowable for primary and multiple procedures.
- The Plan utilizes assistant surgeon indicators identified by industry standard coding software to determine if the procedure indicates the use of an assistant surgeon. When assistant at surgery services are eligible for reimbursement, providers are to bill using industry standard modifiers.

13.26 Ancillary billing and claims submission

For Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ members, authorization of certain outpatient services such as home health, durable medical equipment, rehabilitation and requests for nonparticipating providers may be required prior to the initiation of services. Please verify member benefits and review BCBSNC prior authorization requirements detailed in Chapter 9, Prior authorization requirements, of this manual, prior to providing services.

DME providers should file claims for rental services monthly, after thirty (30) consecutive days of rental, or at the time the rental is determined to no longer be medically necessary (whichever is first).

13.27 Ancillary billing

13.27.1 Participating reference lab billing

Definition – Reference clinical laboratory testing services as may be requested by BCBSNC participating providers. This would include, but not be limited to, consulting services provided by provider, courier service, specimen collection and preparation at designated provider locations, and all supplies necessary solely to collect, transport, process or store specimens to be submitted to provider for testing.

Billing

- Bill on CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms using CPT/HCPCS coding
- Specify services provided and include all of the statistical and descriptive medical, diagnostic and patient data
- Use appropriate provider number
- File claims after complete services have been provided
- Laboratory procedure reimbursement includes the collection, handling and conveyance of the specimen
- All services provided should be billed as global
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.27.2 Dialysis services billing

Definition – For services involved in the process of removing blood from a patient whose kidney functioning quality is faulty, purifying that blood by dialysis, and returning it to the patient’s bloodstream.

Billing – Provider agrees to:

• Billing on the UB-04 Claim Form using only those revenue codes indicated as billable dialysis facility services, along with the corresponding CPT codes and HCPCS codes.
• Not bill for routine laboratory, pharmaceutical, and supplies that Medicare considers to be included under the composite dialysis rate (dialysis inclusive rate).
• Bill for non-routine (separately billable) laboratory, and pharmaceuticals that Medicare considers to be not included under the composite dialysis rate.

The in-home hemodialysis inclusive rate per treatment is the same as the in-center hemodialysis inclusive rate per treatment.

13.27.3 Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) billing

Definition – Skilled nursing care is care and/or skilled rehabilitation services, which must be furnished by or under the supervision of registered or licensed personnel and under the direction of a physician to assure the safety of the member and achieve the medically desired result. Skilled rehabilitation therapy includes services provided by physical therapists, occupational therapists, and speech pathologists or audiologists. The member must require continuous (daily) skilled nursing services for the level of care to be considered covered.

Billing

• Bill on UB-04 Claim Form.
• The patient must require continuous (daily) skilled nursing services for the level of care to be considered covered.
• The medical record will contain documentation substantiating coding classification, such as in the form of a completed MDS (minimum data set) scoring tool.

• The following exclusionary services require prior approval from BCBSNC health service department: specialty beds, DME for personal and/or home use, customized prosthetics and orthotics, ambulance transport, diagnostic procedures and lab work not routinely carried out by the facility.

13.27.4 Ambulatory Surgical Center (ASC) billing

Definition – Surgical procedures grouped by complexity (as defined by Medicare).

Billing

• Outpatient surgery, radiology, laboratory, and other diagnostic services must be billed by CPT code.
• Providers should always submit the appropriate CPT code to indicate the primary procedure.
• All ancillary services and supplies provided in conjunction with an ambulatory surgical procedure, including those delivered within seventy-two (72) hours prior to the surgical procedure, must be billed on the same UB-04 form.

Incidental procedure – An incidental procedure is one that is carried out at the same time as a more complex primary procedure and requires little additional resources and/or is clinically integral to the performance of the primary procedure. For these reasons, an incidental procedure should not be reimbursed separately on a claim. Procedures that are considered incidental when billed with related primary procedures on the same date of service will be denied. Incidental procedures are identified by medical review and are considered a contractual adjustment.

Integral procedure – Procedures considered integral occur in multiple surgery situations when one (1) or more of the procedures are considered an integral part of the major or principle procedure. Integral procedures are considered to be those commonly carried out as part of a total service and will not be reimbursed separately.
13.27.5 Home Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and billing

**Definition** – Durable medical equipment services are defined by CPT codes, and by HCPCS codes as set forth in the AMA HCPCS Level I and Level II guidelines.

**Billing** – Bill on a typed electronic CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms.

**Payment – rentals**
- All rentals and all rentals converted to purchase require prior authorization.
- Always include rental modifier code on rental Claim Forms.
- Bill each month of rental as one (1) unit.

**Payment – repairs/maintenance**
- Non-routine repairs that require the skill of a technician may be eligible for reimbursement.
- The labor component of the repair should be billed under the appropriate repair code.
- All replacement parts should be billed separately under the appropriate HCPCS code(s).
- Repairs may only be billed on purchased items and require prior authorization.
- Repairs may not be billed on rented equipment.
- All claims with a repair code should be submitted with a complete description of the services provided.
- When submitting a claim with a repair or maintenance modifier code and other modifier codes, list the repair or maintenance modifier code first after the procedure code.
- Losses resulting from abuse/misuse of equipment or items are excluded from coverage.
- Maintenance services require prior authorization.

**Certain drugs and supplies**
With the January 1, 2006, implementation of Medicare Part D, which is Medicare prescription drug coverage, certain drugs and supplies are covered only under the BCBSNC member’s prescription drug benefits.

This means that providers need to know whether or not they are in-network for the prescription drug benefits, as well as be able to distinguish between Medicare Part B and Part D coverage in order to know how to bill properly for a given drug or supply.

In order to be in-network for the Medicare Part D prescription drug benefits, durable medical equipment providers must be in the Prime Therapeutics, LLC (Prime) network. Prime is BCBSNC’s Part D pharmacy benefits manager. Durable medical equipment providers who contract only with BCBSNC, but not with Prime, are in-network only for Part B benefits and are out-of-network for Part D benefits. Durable medical equipment providers that are also pharmacies that would like to participate with Prime may contact Prime directly at 1-877-823-6373 or by email to: PharmacyOps@PrimeTheraPeutics.com.

When billing for the drugs and supplies that are covered under Medicare Part B, providers need to follow all Medicare Part B coverage guidelines. Providers must follow the Medicare Part D coverage guidance when billing for drugs and supplies that are covered under Medicare Part D.

**Modifiers RP applicable to purchased items only**
- Modifier RP must be filed when submitting claims for maintenance and repairs

**Miscellaneous**
- For manual and motorized wheelchairs and scooters, the Plan has the right to authorize these items as rental items if Medicare has rental rates.
**Chapter 13**

Claims billing and reimbursement

---

**Use of E1399 and other miscellaneous codes**

Do not use E1399 or other miscellaneous HCPCS codes for items which have a designated HCPCS code.

- Special documentation is required for claims using miscellaneous codes, including E1399.
  
  **Always submit:**
  
  1. With each claim a complete description of the item.
  2. With each initial claim a factory invoice for the item (catalogs and retail price listings are not acceptable).

- Failure to provide appropriate documentation when using E1399 and other miscellaneous codes can result in processing delays and/or denials.

**Please note:**

- Do not staple these or any other enclosures to the Claim Form.
- Submit all initial claims on paper to ensure the appropriate documentation is received in the same envelope.
- Electronically submitted claims will not transmit additional documents.

---

**13.27.6 Home Health (HH) billing**

**Definition** – Home health services are defined as follows:

Visits to the home to provide skilled services, including:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Home health services</th>
<th>Must be rendered by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Nursing (SN)</td>
<td>Registered nurse or licensed practical nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy (PT)</td>
<td>Licensed physical therapist or licensed physical therapist assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy (OT)</td>
<td>Licensed occupational therapist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Therapy (ST)</td>
<td>Licensed speech pathologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Social Service (MSW)</td>
<td>Medical social service (MSW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Social Service (MSW)</td>
<td>Home health aide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Billing**

Provider agrees:

- To bill on UB-04 Claim Form. Appropriate HCPCS codes are required in Box 44 of the UB-04 in order to receive payment.
- To bill your retail charges.
- To use your appropriate provider number.
- To file claims after complete services have been provided.
- In addition to the home health visit, bill only the non-routine medical supplies listed in the agreement. These are the only covered supplies that may be billed under the revenue codes listed (all other covered supplies are considered routine).
- BCBSNC will not pay overtime/holiday rates.
- For non-routine supplies, include a valid HCPCS code with the revenue code on the UB-04.
Revenue codes and service units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Revenue code</th>
<th>Payment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Home health aide</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical social worker</td>
<td>561</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational therapy</td>
<td>431</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical therapy</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled nursing LPN</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled nursing RN</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech therapy</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home health services not billable as separate services (integral part of home health visit):

- Routine medical supplies provided in conjunction with home health services including those left at the member’s home are considered an integral part of the home health visit reimbursement and cannot be billed separately (under Home Durable Medical Equipment (HDME) provider number or any other provider number).
- Assessment visits unless a skilled service is also rendered during the same visit.
- Supervisory visits unless a skilled service is also rendered during the same visit.
- Skilled nursing visits may not be billed on the same days as private duty nursing visits.

Billable non-routine home health supplies

Routine medical supplies provided in conjunction with home health services including those left at the member’s home are considered an integral part of the home health visit reimbursement and cannot be billed separately (under HDME provider number or any other provider number).

13.27.7 Home Infusion Therapy (HIT) billing

Definition – Home infusion therapy is defined as follows:

- The administration of prescription drugs and solutions in the home via one (1) of these routes:
  † intravenous
  † intraspinal
  † epidural
  † subcutaneous

Notice: Other medications eligible for reimbursement under the Home Infusion Therapy (HIT) schedule must be injections administered during the same visit as the infusion therapy and require administration by a health care provider such as a Registered Nurse (RN) or Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN).

Benefits for home infusion services are limited. The following is applicable only to services that have been authorized by BCBSNC.

Billing

- Home infusion therapy requiring regular nursing services must be billed in three (3) components by the home infusion therapy provider:
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

1. Per diem component (covering all home infusion services, equipment and supplies except the prescription drug and licensing nursing services) for each day the drug is infused.
2. Nursing services provided by a Registered Nurse (RN) or Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN), and
3. Drug component (only bill for the quantity of drug actually administered, not unused mixed, compounded or opened quantities)
   • Bill on the CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms
   • Use your appropriate provider number
   • File claims after services have been provided
   • File claims within one hundred and eighty (180) days of providing service
   • Miscellaneous codes are valid for use only if no suitable billing code is available. All claims using miscellaneous codes must be submitted with a complete description of the services rendered, including the NDC numbers for the drugs administered. Failing to provide appropriate documentation when using miscellaneous codes can result in delays and/or denials.

Bundled services
The following are included in the home infusion therapy rates established in your contract and reimbursement schedule and may not be billed separately unless defined:
   • All training and nursing visits and all nursing services
   • Initial assessment and patient set-up
   • Providers may not request members obtain supplies or treatment from an office; to get supplies/treatment, home infusion must be done in the home.

13.28 Hospital policies
The following are excerpts from the hospital agreement that outlines the provider’s responsibility as a participating facility. These policies are provided in addition to the remainder of the policies in this manual. Please review all sections of this manual that pertain to you.

Access to medical records
The hospital agrees, as stated in the hospital agreement, that BCBSNC shall have the right, upon request and during normal business hours, to inspect and copy records maintained by the hospital pertaining to claims for hospital services.

Concurrent review
The hospital will participate in and cooperate with BCBSNC in its utilization management and quality improvement programs. Summaries of these programs follow.

Credentialing
The hospital will participate in and cooperate with BCBSNC credentialing and recredentialing processes, and will comply with determinations made pursuant to the same. Please also see Chapter 19, Credentialing.

The hospital will complete requests for verifications of privilege status regarding individual providers. These verifications will include information regarding a provider’s:
   • Status and standing with hospital
   • Specialty classification
   • Level of privileges
   • Description of past actions
   • Description of limitations
13.29 Utilization management program

BCBSNC has developed and implemented a UM program with the objective of assuring that medical services delivered to BCBSNC members are timely, appropriate and cost-effective.

Utilization management applies to all covered members. For inpatient services, utilization management activities include pre-admission and admission review, continued stay or concurrent review and discharge planning.

Pre-admission review is designed for monitoring and evaluating the medical necessity, appropriateness and required level of care for an elective admission prior to its occurrence. The patient’s primary care physician or the consulting specialist typically initiates this process by obtaining authorization through BCBSNC Care Management & Operations department.

Admission review and concurrent review are performed by BCBSNC registered nurses either telephonically or through on-site visits to the facility. Both processes, whether performed on-site or telephonically, are coordinated through the hospital’s utilization review department.

Admission review involves the determination of the type of admission, either emergency or urgent, and documentation that acute care is the appropriate level of care for the patient’s illness or condition. Concurrent review is a review of the member’s medical record by BCBSNC registered nurses during hospitalization to assess the continued medical necessity and appropriateness of care. This information is also used to begin the discharge planning process.

BCBSNC primary objective of discharge planning is to help patients, their families, health care professionals and the community to ensure that the gains achieved from hospital care are maintained or enhanced for the continued health and welfare of the patients following discharge. The discharge plan is a process where patients’ needs are identified, evaluated and assistance given in preparing them to move from one level of care to another.

During the discharge planning process, BCBSNC nurses assist in arranging and authorizing the services needed upon discharge. They work with the attending physicians, hospital discharge planners or social workers, the patients and their families and BCBSNC participating home health vendors to coordinate the services that are covered by BCBSNC.

The nurses follow the ongoing treatment, status and needs of the patient until services are no longer needed or covered.

Retrospective review or claims review may also be conducted as part of the utilization management process. This process reviews the necessity and appropriateness of medical services by compilation and analysis of data after medical care is rendered to determine practitioner and consumer patterns of care.

If a hospital cannot provide adequate services to a BCBSNC member seeking provider services from a hospital, the hospital shall cooperate with the BCBSNC member and the participating physician who ordered the BCBSNC member’s admission or treatment in obtaining appropriate care for the BCBSNC member. Referrals shall be made to a participating provider if required services are available from such a facility.
13.30 UB-04 claims filing and billing coverage policies and procedures for BCBSNC

13.30.1 Anesthesia
- May be charged individually as used or included in a charge, based on time.
- A charge that is based on time must be computed from the induction of anesthesia until surgery is complete. This charge includes the use of equipment (e.g., monitors), all supplies and all gases.
- Anesthesia stand-by services are not covered unless they are actually used. Bill anesthesia services using revenue code R370.

13.30.2 Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA)
- Must be filed on a CMS-1500 Claim Form or other similar forms
- Minutes of time must be included
- Anesthesia codes must be submitted

13.30.3 Autologous blood
- Charges for autologous donations are covered when such services are rendered for a specific purpose (e.g., surgery is scheduled or the need for using autologous blood is documented) and then only if the patient actually receives the blood.
- Prophylactic autologous donations and long-term storage (e.g., freezing components) for an indeterminate time period in case of future need are not considered eligible for benefits.
- Blood used must be billed on the same claim as the related surgery charges.

13.30.4 Autopsy and morgue fee
- Autopsy and morgue fees are not covered under BCBSNC certificates.

13.30.5 Critical care units
The following conditions must be met to be considered a critical care unit:
- The unit must be in a hospital and physically separate from general patient care areas and ancillary service areas.
- There must be specific written policies that include criteria for admission to and discharge from the unit.
- Registered nursing care must be furnished on a twenty-four (24) hour basis. A nurse-patient ratio of one (1) nurse to two (2) patients per patient day must be maintained.
- A critical care unit is not a post-operative recovery room or a post-anesthesia room.

The charge for critical care unit (i.e., coronary care or intensive care unit) has two (2) components:
- The room charge includes all items listed under acute care.
- The nursing increment/equipment charge includes the use of special equipment (e.g., dinemapp, swan ganz, pressure monitor, pressure transducer monitor, oximetry monitor, etc.) cardiac defibrillators, oxygen, supplies (e.g., electrodes, guidewires, telemetry pouches) and additional nursing personnel.

To ensure appropriate benefit payments, the critical care room charge should equal the corresponding routine room rate (i.e., either the routine semi-private or private rate). An accurate breakdown of these components ensures correct claims processing. Any claims received without a breakdown of these components may be returned for correction.

13.30.6 Diabetes education (inpatient)
- Admissions solely for the purpose of diabetic education are not covered under BCBSNC certificates.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.30.7 Dietary nutrition services
- Medically necessary nutritional counseling may be a covered benefit
- Other nutritional assessment services (e.g., Optifast) are not covered under BCBSNC certificates
- If covered nutritional counseling is included on the UB-04 Claim Form use revenue code R942

13.30.8 EKG
- The charge for EKG services includes the use of a room, qualified technicians and supplies (e.g., electrodes, gel)

13.30.9 Hearing aid evaluation
- Hearing aid evaluation, hearing aid fitting and hearing screening are not covered under BCBSNC certificates

13.30.10 Lab/blood bank services
- The charge for clinical laboratory must include the cost of all supplies related to the tests performed and a fee for the administration of the department.
- Arterial puncture charge should be included in the charge for the test.

13.30.11 Labor and delivery rooms
The labor room charge and delivery room charge must include the cost of:
- The use of the room
- The services of qualified technical personnel
- Linens, instruments, equipment and routine supplies

The hospital should not bill BCBSNC for an obstetrics room in addition to the labor room when patient is still in the labor room at the time of patient census.

13.30.12 Leave of absence days
- BCBSNC does not provide coverage for therapeutic leave of absence days occurring during an inpatient admission whether in connection with the convenience of the patient or the treatment of the patient.
- This charge should be billed directly to the patient as it is the patient's liability.
- If billed on the UB-04 Claim Form use revenue code R180 with zero charge in form locator 47.

13.30.13 Observation services
Observation beds are covered outpatient services when it is determined that the patient should be held for observation, but not admitted to inpatient status. Use the following guidelines when billing observation charges:
- Bill observation services under revenue code R762.
- The charges related to an observation bed may not exceed the most prevalent semi-private daily room rate.
- BCBSNC should not be billed for both an observation charge and a daily room charge for the same day of service.
- Observation charges must include all services and supplies included in the daily room charge.
- The daily room rate should not be billed for an observation patient sent home before the midnight census hour.
- When a patient receives services in, and is admitted directly from an observation holding area, such services are considered part of inpatient care.
- Fees for use of emergency room or observation holding area and other ancillary services provided are covered as a part of inpatient ancillaries.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.30.14 Operating room

- The operating room charge may be based on
time or per procedural basis. When time is the
basis for the charge, it must be calculated from
the induction of anesthesia to the completion of
the procedure.
- Operating room services should be billed using
revenue code R360.

13.30.15 Outpatient surgery

- All ancillaries and supplies associated with an
outpatient surgical procedure should be billed
on one (1) claim. This includes use of facility
(pre-operative area, operating room, recovery
room), all surgical equipment, anesthesia,
surgical supplies, drugs and nourishment.
- All charges associated with preoperative testing
performed within seventy-two (72) hours of the
surgical procedure should also be billed on the
same claim with the ancillaries and supplies for
outpatient surgery.

13.30.16 Personal supplies

- Personal supplies include items not ordered by
the physician or not medically necessary.
- These items are not covered by BCBSNC health
insurance. These items should be billed using
UB-04 revenue code R999.
- Example of personal supplies include:
  † Hair brush
  † Mouthwash
  † Nail clippers
  † Powder
  † Razor
  † Shampoo and conditioner
  † Shaving cream
  † Shoe horn
  † Toothpaste
  † Toothbrush

13.30.17 Pharmacy

Please also refer to Chapter 14.1, The BCBSNC
formulary in Chapter 14, Pharmacy and specialty
networks.
- All pharmacy charges should be billed to
BCBSNC using revenue code R250-R259.

13.30.18 Recovery room

- The charge for recovery room includes the costs
of nursing personnel, routine equipment (e.g.,
oxxygen) and supplies, monitoring equipment
(e.g., blood pressure, cardiac, and pulse
oximeter), defibrillator, etc.
- Warming systems (e.g., Bair Hugger Patient
Warming System, hypo/hyperthermic unit,
radiant warmer, etc.) should not be billed to
BCBSNC or the patient.

13.30.19 Emergency room services

- Charges for ER visits and services resulting in an
admission, must be billed on the UB-04 for the
inpatient admission. These charges should not
be split out and billed separately.
- Charges for ER visits that do not result in an
approved admission, must be submitted
separately for consideration of payment. These
services will be subject to existing Prudent
Layperson Language and if approved will
reimburse according to the current outpatient
reimbursement for your facility.

13.30.20 POA indicators required

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS)
requires completion of the Present on Admission
(POA) indicator for every diagnosis on an inpatient
acute care hospital claim.

Hospitals providing care for Blue Medicare HMO™
and Blue Medicare PPO™ members are required to
follow CMS’ POA reporting guidelines when
submitting claims for services provided to our
members.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

For inpatient acute care Prospective Payment System (PPS) discharges on or after October 1, 2008, certain diagnosis codes on claims could trigger a higher paying DRG (Diagnosis Related Groups) at the time of discharge (but not at the time of admission). The DRG that must be assigned to the claim will be the one that does not result in the higher payment.

Effective for discharges on or after October 1, 2008, Blue Medicare PPO℠ and Medicare supplemental products should apply CMS POA adjudication logic. Providers will not be compensated for those services that are nonreimbursable as identified in CMS’ hospital-acquired conditions and present on admission indicator reporting program, or successor program(s), in accordance with CMS payment policies.

13.30.21 Room and board

- The following are included in daily hospital service acute care and should not be billed as separate items to BCBSNC or its members:
  † Room and complete linen service
  † Dietary service: meals, therapeutic diets, required nourishment, dietary consultation and diet exchange list
  † General nursing services include patient education such as instruction and materials. This does not include or refer to private duty nursing
  † All equipment needed to weigh the patient (e.g., scales)
  † Thermometers, blood pressure apparatus, gloves, tongue depressors, cotton balls and other items typically used in the examination of patients
  † Use of examining and/or treatment rooms for routine examination
  † Routine supplies as a part of normal patient care
  † Administration of enemas and medications including IVs
  † Postpartum services
  † Recreation therapy
  † Enterostomal therapy (the costs of enterostomal supplies are covered ancillary items)

13.30.22 Special beds

- Bill these beds using UB-04 revenue codes R946 and R947.
- The following beds are covered as a separate charge when medically necessary:
  † Bio-Dyne bed
  † Clinitron bed
  † Flexicare bed
  † Fluidair bed
  † Just Step mattress
  † Ken-Air bed
  † Kinetic therapy bed
  † Pegasus airwave system
  † Rescue bed (Hill-Rom EFICA CC)
  † Roto-Rest bed
  † Therapulse bed

13.30.23 Special monitoring equipment

- Includes dinemapp, swan ganz, cardiac, pressure monitor and telemetry.
- Charges include the use of supplies (e.g., electrodes, guidewires and telemetry pouches).
- When special monitoring equipment is used by a patient in routine or general accommodations, a separate monitoring equipment charge may be billed.
- When a patient is using special monitoring equipment in the operating room, recovery room or anesthesia department and is transported to another ancillary department or a room, a separate monitoring equipment charge should not be billed.
- Monitoring equipment used during transport is considered a continuation of services.
- Set up fees that only represent personnel time are considered part of the procedure/treatment fee.
Chapter 13
Claims billing and reimbursement

13.30.24  Speech therapy

- Covered speech therapy services should be billed using UB-04 revenue code R440-R449.
- The itemization must be submitted on the claim.
- Speech therapy is covered only when used to restore function following surgery, trauma or stroke.
- Speech therapy is not considered medically necessary treatment for the following diagnoses:
  † Attention disorder
  † Behavior problems
  † Conceptual handicap
  † Mental retardation
  † Psychosocial speech delay
  † Developmental delay
- To be considered eligible for coverage, speech therapy services must be delivered by a qualified provider of speech therapy services. A qualified provider is one who is licensed where required and is performing within the scope of the license.

13.30.25  Take-home drugs

- BCBSNC certificates do not provide basic inpatient hospital benefits for take-home drugs.

13.30.26  Take-home supplies

- Covered take-home supplies should be billed using UB-04 revenue code R273.
- BCBSNC certificates do not provide basic inpatient hospital benefits for take-home items.
- Benefits are provided for take-home items by major medical and extended benefits when these items are properly identified on the claim.
Chapter 14

Pharmacy and specialty networks
Chapter 14
Pharmacy and specialty networks

14.1 The BCBSNC formulary

14.1.1 BCBSNC formulary medications

BCBSNC formulary is a list of drugs selected by BCBSNC in consultation with a team of health care providers, which represents the prescription therapies believed to be a necessary part of a quality treatment program. BCBSNC will generally cover the drugs listed in our formulary as long as the drug is medically necessary, the prescription is filled at a BCBSNC network pharmacy, meets the definition of a Part D drug and other plan rules are followed.

14.1.2 Formulary changes/updates

To get updated information about the drugs covered by BCBSNC Medicare prescription drug coverage, please visit our Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm or call customer service at 1-888-296-9790, Monday - Friday, 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. An online drug search can be accessed from bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm and a printable version of the formulary is also available.

BCBSNC may add or remove drugs from our formulary during the year. If we remove drugs from our formulary, add prior authorization, quantity limits and/or step therapy restrictions on a drug (or move a drug to a higher cost-sharing tier), we must notify members who take the drug that it will be removed at least sixty (60) days before the date that the change becomes effective, or at the time the member requests a refill of the drug, at which time the member will receive a sixty (60) day supply of the drug. If the Food and Drug Administration deems a drug on our formulary to be unsafe or the drug’s manufacturer removes the drug from the market, we will immediately remove the drug from our formulary and provide notice to members who take the drug.

To request a copy of the BCBSNC Medicare prescription Standard or Enhanced plan formulary, please contact customer service at 1-888-296-9790 or you may visit our Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

14.1.3 Generic substitution policy

Most drugs which have generic equivalents are covered only at a generic reimbursement level. Prescribing generic drugs when available can mean significant savings for your patients, and may improve adherence to chronic drug regimens.

14.1.4 Prior authorization

BCBSNC requires prior authorization for certain drugs. Physicians on behalf of members may request prior authorization for these drugs. Designations that prior authorizations are required are indicated on the online drug search and printable formulary. Prior authorization criteria are posted at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

• For these drugs, prior authorization must be obtained prior to drug coverage at the pharmacy.
• The physician or the physician’s representative must contact BCBSNC to request prior authorization.
• Within the timeline required by BCBSNC, the physician must supply a clinical supporting statement that demonstrates that the use of the drug meets criteria.

14.1.5 Non-formulary requests

Non-formulary drug requests require members to use the drug for a medically acceptable use and, in general, to have tried and failed formulary alternatives in the same drug class. For non-formulary requests, the member or the member’s prescribing physician may contact BCBSNC. A physician’s supporting statement is required for all requests before the prescription can be approved for payment. Tier exceptions cannot be granted for non-formulary drugs. Physicians may contact the Plan by calling BCBSNC at 1-888-296-9790 or using the applicable fax request form to request an exception.
Chapter 14
Pharmacy and specialty networks

BCBSNC pharmacy fax forms can be accessed via the Web at bcbsnc.com/content/medicare/member/policies/approval.htm.

Medicare Advantage
Prescription drug plan prior authorization requests and non-formulary drug requests:
Fax number: 1-888-446-8535
Address:
Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
Attention: Exceptions - Health Care Services
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509
Provider Telephone: 1-888-296-9790

14.1.6 Quantity limits
For certain drugs, BCBSNC limits the amount of the drug covered. For example, BCBSNC provides nine (9) tablets per thirty (30) days for prescriptions for sumatriptan 100mg tablets. If a patient requires a quantity in excess of the quantity limit for a specific drug strength, the physician must supply a statement supporting the clinical need for the higher quantity and any additional therapies being used to treat the patient’s medical condition.

14.1.7 Step therapy
In some cases, patients are required to first try one (1) drug to treat their condition before another drug is covered for that condition. If a prerequisite drug is not found in recent past claims, a drug requiring step therapy is not covered. The physician or physician’s representative, on the patient’s behalf, may contact BCBSNC to request an exception. A clinical supporting statement will be required stating that the patient has a documented intolerance, contraindication or hypersensitivity to the prerequisite drug(s), plus any additional clinical information regarding the patient’s need for the step therapy drug.

14.1.8 Drugs with Part B and D coverage
Some drugs can be covered under either Part B or Part D depending on the circumstances. Drugs that are currently authorized by law as covered under Part B will remain covered under Part B and should be billed to the Part B payer. For information about drugs covered under Part B, visit the CMS coverage database or DME-MAC Jurisdiction C Web page.

14.1.9 Request for drugs to be added to the formulary
To request an addition to the formulary, physicians may forward a written request indicating the advantage of the drug over current formulary medications to:
Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
PO Box 17168
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

14.1.10 Exceptions process
BCBSNC provides a process for situations when a member demonstrates a medical need for BCBSNC Medicare Advantage Prescription Drug Plan (MAPD) to make an exception to its Standard plan terms. A member, member’s authorized representative, or member’s prescribing physician may request an exception in one (1) of the following situations:

• Coverage of a drug not on the formulary (list of drugs the plan covers) or that requires step therapy
• Continued coverage of a drug that has been removed from the formulary for reasons other than safety or because the Part D prescription drug was withdrawn from the market by the drug’s manufacturer.
• Coverage of a drug requiring prior authorization
• Exceptions to quantity limits

To request an exception to the coverage rules for the member’s Medicare prescription drug plan, the member or the member’s prescribing physician may call or submit a written request.
Chapter 14
Pharmacy and specialty networks

The prescribing physician must provide a supporting statement that the exception is medically necessary to treat the enrollee’s disease or medical condition. Care Management & Operations will review the exception request and make a determination as expeditiously as the member’s health requires, but no later than seventy-two (72) hours from the date we receive the request. The member and the member’s prescribing physician will be given notice of the coverage determination. If the decision is not in the member’s favor, the notice must be given orally followed within three (3) days by a written notice which includes notification of the appeals and grievance processes to be followed if the member is dissatisfied with our decision.

Physicians may request an exception by calling, faxing, or writing to health services:
Telephone: 1-888-296-9790
Fax: 1-888-446-8535

Written requests:
Blue Medicare HMO
Attention: Exceptions - Care Management & Operations
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

Members may request an exception by calling the customer service department or may send a written request to:
Blue Medicare HMO
Attention: Exceptions - Care Management & Operations
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

Members should refer to their evidence of coverage for more details on the exception process.

14.1.11 Types of drugs not covered by prescription drug plan

Three general rules about drugs that Medicare drug plans will not cover under Part D:

1. Part D drug coverage cannot cover a drug that would be covered under Medicare Part A or Part B.
2. Our Plan cannot cover a drug purchased outside the United States and its territories.
3. Our Plan usually cannot cover off-label use. “Off-label use” is any use of the drug other than those indicated on a drug’s label as approved by the Food and Drug Administration.

Generally, coverage for “off-label use” is allowed only when the use is supported by certain reference books.

These reference books are:
The American Hospital Formulary Service Drug Information, The DRUGDEX Information System, and the USPDI or its successor.

If the use is not supported by any of these reference books, then our plan cannot cover its “off-label use.”

Also, by law, these categories of drugs are not covered by Medicare drug plans:

- Non-prescription drugs (also called over-the-counter drugs)
- Drugs when used to promote fertility
- Drugs when used for the relief of cough or cold symptoms
- Drugs when used for cosmetic purposes or to promote hair growth
- Prescription vitamins and mineral products, except prenatal vitamins and fluoride preparations
- Drugs when used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, such as Viagra, Cialis, Levitra, and Caverject
- Drugs when used for treatment of anorexia, weight loss, or weight gain
- Outpatient drugs for which the manufacturer seeks to require that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer as a condition of sale
Chapter 14
Pharmacy and specialty networks

14.1.12 Medication therapy management program

Members enrolled in Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ plans with Medicare prescription drug benefits or Blue Medicare Rx may be eligible for the Medication Therapy Management Program (MTMP), in accordance with CMS requirements. The purpose of the program is to provide medication therapy management services to targeted members. These services are designed to ensure that covered Part D drugs are appropriately used to optimize therapeutic outcomes by improving medication use and reducing the risk of adverse drug events including adverse drug interactions. The MTMP is developed in cooperation with licensed and practicing pharmacists and physicians.

The goals of the program are to educate members regarding their medications, increase member adherence to medication therapy, and identify and prevent medical complications related to medication therapy.

Individual members eligible for the MTMP services must meet all three (3) criteria:

• Have at least three (3) of the following chronic diseases: diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, hypertension, dyslipidemia, congestive heart failure, osteoporosis, osteoarthritis or depression.
• Have claims for a minimum of six (6) different chronic/maintenance Part D covered medications.
• Are likely to incur annual costs for covered Part D medications that exceed $3,138 in the year 2015 or as specified by CMS annually.

Eligible members are automatically enrolled in the program. A letter and participation form will be mailed to the eligible members informing them of their enrollment in the program. Participation in the program is voluntary and the program and services are provided at no additional cost to the member. Members are encouraged to return the participation form in the envelope provided or call a toll-free number (1-866-686-2223 or TTY users call 711 or 1-800-855-2881) between 10 a.m. and 6 p.m. eastern time, Monday thru Friday.

MTM services include the following interventions for members and prescribers:

• An annual Comprehensive Medication Review (CMR) which includes an interactive, person-to-person consultation via the telephone between the member and the pharmacist or nurse. The purpose of the CMR is to review all prescription and non-prescription medications the member is taking, provide education on their medications, identify care gaps and patterns of underuse or overuse and medication safety issues. After the CMR, the member is mailed a personalized medication list to carry to his provider visits as well as a summary of what was discussed.
• Quarterly targeted medication reviews (completed electronically based on prescribed medications). Member’s prescribers may be sent a letter about specific medication-related problems or about opportunities to optimize medication use.

14.2 Medication management programs

14.2.1 High Risk Medications in the elderly

The use of High Risk Medications (HRM) in the Elderly (adults over age sixty-five [65]) is an NCQA, HEDIS, and CMS quality measure. The High Risk Medications program goal is to reduce the utilization of high risk medications in the older patient which may place them at risk for an adverse drug-related event.

Through our claims database, Blue Medicare identifies members with recent prescriptions for a drug considered to be a high risk medication. Based on this information, we may send a letter to the member’s provider or most recent prescriber asking them to evaluate whether the drug is still appropriate. Some of the drugs included on high risk medication list are not necessarily contraindicated in the elderly but recommendations are to consider formulary alternatives that would place an older member at less of a safety risk.
Examples of High Risk Medications for adults over age sixty-five (65) include the following classes of drugs: first-generation or older antihistamines, skeletal muscle relaxants, estrogens, non-benzodiazepine hypnotics for greater than ninety (90) days, and nitrofurantoin for greater than ninety (90) days.

14.2.2 Medication Adherence

Medication Adherence is a program that monitors prescription claims for members and identifies those members whose adherence to a chronic maintenance medication falls below the 80% threshold based on prescription drug claims data. Blue Medicare may send a letter to the prescriber notifying them that a member has a gap in their refill history so that you can discuss this with your patient. In addition, a member may receive a phone call or mailing with an educational message about the importance of taking their medications to their health.

Examples of medications monitored through this program are Antiretroviral medications, oral diabetes medications, renin angiotensin blockers, and statins.

14.3 Medical eye care

BCBSNC is contracted with Community Eye Care to provide medical/routine vision care to BCBSNC members using a panel of optometrists and ophthalmologists.

- No referral needed
- Direct access to contracting ophthalmologists and optometrists
- Routine vision
- Medical surgical

Community Eye Care 1-888-254-4290

14.4 Mental health/substance abuse management programs

Mental health and substance abuse services do not require a referral from the primary care physician. BCBSNC delegates mental health and substance management and administration (including certification, concurrent review, discharge planning and case management) to Magellan Behavioral Health. Contact Magellan Behavioral Health to conduct full utilization management for mental health and substance abuse services at 1-800-359-2422.

14.5 Laboratory services

Reference labs:
If a specimen is drawn and the laboratory work is sent to a reference lab, the only services billable to BCBSNC is the administrative/handling charge (i.e., 36415 - Venipuncture). The reference lab will bill directly to BCBSNC for the services it provides.

In-office labs:
If you are performing the laboratory service in your office, and your lab is CLIA certified, the services can be filed directly with BCBSNC for reimbursement. Selected counties are subject to BCBSNC laboratory office allowable lists. Under that program only procedures included in the appropriate office allowable lists can be billed directly to BCBSNC. Questions regarding this lab program should be directed to your Network Management representative.
14.6 BCBSNC office laboratory allowable list

If you are performing laboratory service in your office and your lab is Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA) certified, many lab services can be filed directly to BCBSNC for reimbursement. However, services identified by Medicare as “CLIA Excluded” or “CLIA Waiver,” are not eligible for reimbursement by BCBSNC unless you have provided BCBSNC evidence in advance of having obtained the CLIA certification necessary for billing these services, as CLIA approved for your laboratory.

Prior to performing in-office laboratory services, providers are encouraged to verify their laboratory CLIA certification and review the BCBSNC allowable service code list that’s applicable to their laboratory CLIA certification. BCBSNC currently maintains allowable service code lists, which display the in-office lab services a provider may bill BCBSNC. These lists are available on the ‘Blue Medicare Providers’ pages of our Web site bcbsnc.com.
Chapter 15

Post-service provider appeals
Chapter 15
Post-service provider appeals

15.1 Level I post-service provider appeals

Post-service provider appeals consist of retrospective claim reviews and do not require a member signed authorization. Post-service provider appeals are performed based on your belief that a claim has been denied or adjudicated incorrectly.

The post-service provider appeal process is separate from the member appeals and grievance process and is listed in Chapter 16 of this provider manual. If at any time the member files a post-service claim appeal during the review of a provider appeal, the member’s appeal supersedes the provider appeal. Providers may not appeal items related to member benefit or contractual issues on their own behalf.

Post-service provider appeals for review of a processed claim may be submitted for the following reasons:

• Coding/bundling, or fees
• Cosmetic
• Experimental/investigational
• Financial recovery (available to physicians, physician groups and physician organizations only)
• Global period denial
• No authorization for inpatient admission
• Non-contracted provider payment dispute
• Not medical necessary
• Re-bundling
• Services not eligible for separate reimbursement

Level I financial recovery physician appeals are handled by BCBSNC and are available to physicians, physician groups and physician organizations. Physicians, physician groups and physician organizations will have thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the invoice or demand letter to submit the Level I financial recovery appeal for refund requests requested on and after April 1, 2010. To request a review, contact BCBSNC using one (1) of the following methods:

• Call the Provider Blue Line™ at 1-888-296-9790
• Complete the Level I Appeal Form for Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ available to copy from the Forms section of this manual and for download from the bcbsnc.com Web site located at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/appeals/index.htm (when sending to BCBSNC, include objective medical documentation).
• Mail a letter of explanation, including objective medical documentation, to the following address:
  Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina Provider Appeals Unit
  Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ PO Box 17509
  Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509
• Fax your inquiries to:
  Provider Appeals Unit: 919-287-8815

All inquiries regarding the status of an appeal should be routed through customer service.

Level I post-service provider appeals are handled within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of all information. Supporting objective medical documentation should be submitted for post-service provider appeal reviews.

15.2 Level II post-service provider appeals

Level II post-service provider appeals are available to physicians, physician groups, and physician.
Chapter 15
Post-service provider appeals

Organizations and will be performed by an independent review organization. Physicians, physician groups, and physician organizations may file a Level II post-service provider appeal for medical necessity or billing disputes with MES Solutions, an independent review organization. There is a filing fee associated with all requests for a Level II post-service provider appeal.

15.2.1 Process for submitting a Level II post-service provider appeal

The Level II post-service provider appeal requests should clearly identify the issue that is in dispute and rationale for the appeal. Demographic information including subscriber name, patient name, patient BCBSNC ID number, provider name, and provider ID number should also be included with any request for appeal. Level II post-service provider appeals require a filing fee to be submitted before the review can begin.

A physician, physician group, or physician organization may file a Level II post-service provider appeal if an adverse determination was given on a Level I post-service provider appeal billing dispute or medical necessity denial, as described below.

15.2.2 Level II post-service provider appeal for billing disputes

The BCBSNC billing dispute resolution process is available to resolve disputes over the application of coding and payment rules and methodologies to specific patients. Physicians, physician groups, or physician organizations must submit a written request for Level II post-service provider billing dispute appeal within ninety (90) calendar days of the date of the Level I post-service provider appeal denial letter.

Physicians, physician groups, or physician organizations must exhaust BCBSNC’s Level I post-service provider appeal process before submitting a Level II post-service provider appeal. A physician, physician group, or physician organization is deemed to have exhausted BCBSNC’s Level I post-service provider appeal process if BCBSNC does not communicate a decision within thirty (30) calendar days of BCBSNC’s receipt of all documentation reasonably needed to make a determination on the Level I post-service provider appeal.

Physicians, physician groups, or physician organizations should contact MES Solutions directly to submit a Level II post-service provider appeal for a billing dispute.

Mailing Address:
MES Solutions
BDRP Department
100 Morse Street
Norwood, MA 02062
Phone: 800-437-8583
Fax: 888-868-2087
www.mesgroup.com

A request submitted online through the MES Web site, requires new user registration. Once registered, the user should sign-in and select the Love Settlement link to proceed with their request.

Level II provider appeals for billing disputes administered by an independent review organization, will be reviewed based on the information previously submitted with the Level I provider appeal. BCBSNC will supply all documentation from the Level I provider appeal to the billing dispute reviewer. For additional questions, please contact MES Solutions directly.

15.2.3 Level II post-service provider appeal for medical necessity

Level II post-service provider appeals are available to physicians, physician groups, and physician organizations to resolve disputes over the denial of investigational, experimental, cosmetic, and medical necessity determinations.

Physicians, physician groups, or physician organizations must submit a written request for a Level II post-service provider medical necessity appeal within sixty (60) calendar days of the date of the Level I post-service provider appeal denial letter. Physicians, physician groups, or physician organizations must exhaust BCBSNC Level I post-service provider appeal process before submitting a Level II post-service provider appeal.
Physicians, physician groups, or physician organizations should contact MES Solutions directly to submit a Level II post-service provider appeal for medical necessity.

Mailing Address:
MES Solutions
Love Settlement Department
100 Morse Street
Norwood, MA 02062
Phone: 800-437-8583 • Fax: 888-868-2087
www.mesgroup.com

A request submitted online through the MES Web site, requires new user registration. Once registered, the user should sign-in and select the Love Settlement link to proceed with their request. Level II post-service provider appeals for medical necessity administered by an independent review organization, will be reviewed based on the information previously submitted with the Level I post-service provider appeal. BCBSNC will supply all documentation from the Level I post-service provider appeal to the billing dispute reviewer. For additional questions, please contact MES Solutions directly.

15.2.4 Filing fee matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Billing dispute</th>
<th>Filing fee calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount of dispute</td>
<td>Filing fee calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1000 or less</td>
<td>Filing fee shall be equal to $50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than $1000</td>
<td>Filing fee shall be equal to $50 plus 5% of the amount by which the amount in dispute exceeds $1000 but in no event shall the fee be greater than 50% of the cost of the review.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical necessity dispute</th>
<th>Filing fee calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount of dispute</td>
<td>Filing fee calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1000 or less</td>
<td>Filing fee shall be equal to $50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than $1000</td>
<td>Filing fee shall be equal to $250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Billing disputant of dispute

Note: For Level II post-service provider appeals related to billing disputes, the disputed amount must exceed $500.00. In instances where the disputed amount is less than $500, the physician, physician group, or physician organization may submit similar disputes to the independent review organization within one (1) year of the original submission date. If the physician, physician group, or physician organization intends to submit additional similar disputes during the year, the physician must contact the billing dispute reviewer to notify that additional similar submissions will be sent. If the one (1) year lapses and the disputes submitted are not in excess of $500 in the aggregate, the original dispute will be dismissed.

The filing fee will be refunded in the event that the physician, physician group, or physician organization prevails in the Level II post-service appeal process.
Chapter 16

Member appeal and grievance procedures
Chapter 16
Member appeal and grievance procedures

16.1 Member complaints, grievances and appeals

BCBSNC members are encouraged to let BCBSNC know if they have questions, concerns or problems related to covered services or the care they receive. Members are also encouraged to first attempt to resolve issues about treatment though his/her primary care physician. If the member’s issue cannot be resolved in this manner, the member has the right to file a formal complaint with BCBSNC.

16.2 What is an appeal?

An appeal is a request to change a coverage decision about what services are covered or what we will pay for a service. Appeals must be filed within sixty (60) calendar days from the date of the written denial notice. Each denial notice will include information on the member’s right to file an appeal or grievance with instructions on how to do so. Once BCBSNC receives an appeal or grievance, it is handled through the mandated CMS appeal or grievance process.

16.3 Who can file an appeal?

For a standard appeal, only a member or their authorized representative has the right to file an appeal through a formal process. If someone other than the member requests to file a standard appeal, the request is not valid until the member and the requesting party sign an appointment of representative form. A standard appeal must be in writing.

For expedited or fast appeals, the member’s physician can file the appeal in addition to the member or their authorized representative. A fast appeal is usually filed orally or by fax.

16.4 How quickly does BCBSNC handle an appeal?

CMS states that all appeals must be handled as quickly as the member’s health requires. However, there are specific, maximum timeframes for handling the different types of appeals. For example:

- An appeal of a medical claim denial must be handled within sixty (60) calendar days after we receive the request.
- An appeal of a medical service denial must be handled within thirty (30) calendar days after we receive the request unless an expedited or fast appeal is requested. An expedited appeal must be handled within seventy-two (72) hours.
- An appeal of a prescription drug denial must be handled within seven (7) calendar days unless an expedited or fast appeal is requested. An expedited prescription drug appeal must be handled within seventy-two (72) hours.

16.5 What is a grievance?

A grievance is a type of complaint that is made if a member is dissatisfied with any aspect of BCBSNC or with service or quality of care rendered by a contracting provider.

Only the member or his/her authorized representative may file a grievance. BCBSNC will respond to a written grievance within thirty (30) calendar days after we receive the written complaint.

Complaints from members about contracting providers may relate to a provider's compliance with BCBSNC procedures, personal relations between providers and members, access to medical care, service issues with the provider's office, or potential medical quality problems.

All complaints about providers are documented and placed in the provider's file for trending and review during credentialing. Every quality of care grievance is reviewed by a plan Medical Director who will decide if further investigation with the provider in question is indicated.
16.6 What involvement does a contracting physician have with an appeal?

A contracting physician can be involved in an appeal in several ways:

• If a member files an appeal, he/she may ask their physician for support by asking the physician to write a letter on their behalf.

• BCBSNC may contact the physician’s office to obtain additional medical records for review during the appeal process. Quick compliance with this request is necessary as BCBSNC is required to handle a service appeal as quickly as the member’s health requires. If the case is forwarded to MAXIMUS CHDR, CMS’s contracted independent review entity for a decision, CHDR will ask for medical records if they do not believe all records have been submitted to them. Again, the requested records will need to be provided expeditiously.

• If a member’s physician believes a member’s situation is time sensitive, the physician (not his/her staff) may file a fast appeal on the member’s behalf. The physician can do this by calling BCBSNC customer services or Care Management & Operations departments, or by faxing a fast appeal request to 1-336-794-8836.

Please note that neither the mandated CMS appeals process nor the grievance process is available to providers who have a dispute with BCBSNC over payment of a claim or over a contractual denial. See Chapter 13.13, Claims reimbursement disputes for how to request a review of a claim or contractual denial for which the member has no financial liability.
Chapter 17

Member rights and responsibilities
Chapter 17
Member rights and responsibilities

BCBSNC is committed to informing the providers of Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} of the member’s rights and responsibilities.

17.1 Member rights

1) You have the right to be treated with respect, dignity and consideration for your privacy by health care providers and by BCBSNC staff.

2) You have the right to receive information about the Plan, its services, its health care providers and your rights and responsibilities as a member of the Plan.

3) You have the right to private, confidential treatment of your records by Plan staff and providers, and you have the right to access your medical records by contacting the provider of service.

4) You have the right to accessible services from the Plan and from providers of health care, regardless of your English proficiency, reading skill, cultural or ethnic background, and/or physical or mental disabilities.

5) You have the right to receive medically necessary services as described in your BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} certificate of coverage agreement.

6) You have the right to coverage for emergency and urgently needed care without prior authorization using prudent layperson standards outlined in your certificate of coverage. (Refer to the certificate of coverage for details.)

7) You have the right to a second opinion if you question a contracting provider’s decision about the need for surgery. A list of contracting providers can be found in the provider directory. With authorization from either your primary care physician or the Plan a second opinion from the provider you select is covered.

8) You have the right to prompt resolution of any problems or complaints regarding BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} or contracting providers via the Plan’s grievance process. You have a right to prompt resolution of any request for reconsideration or pre-service or claim denials via the Medicare appeals process. Questions about benefits, claims payment, contracting providers, Plan services or the appeals and grievance procedures referenced above should be directed to a Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} customer service representative by calling 1-888-310-4110 or 1-888-451-9957 (TDD/TTY).

9) You have the right to disenroll from Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} within guidelines governing restriction of election changes beginning 1/1/02, by giving written notice to the Plan of your intent to do so. Coverage will end on the first day of the month following the receipt of your request. To end your coverage, you may either: (a) send written notice to BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} PO Box 17509, Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509; or (b) disenroll at any Social Security Administration Office or Railroad Retirement Board Office.

10) You have the right to continue coverage with Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} except in the following situations: (a) non-payment of Plan premiums, (b) fraud, (c) abuse of the organization’s membership card, (d) permanent moves outside the Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} service area, (e) loss of Medicare entitlement, or (f) “for cause” subject to CMS approval.

11) You have the right to participate with providers in making decisions about your health care and to receive information on available treatment options (including no treatment) or alternative courses of care. In addition, you have the right to designate someone to make your health care decisions for you in the event you are unable to make these decisions yourself. (These are known as advance directives. For more information, ask your primary care physician.)

12) You have the right to receive the services of the Blue Medicare HMO\textsuperscript{SM} primary care physician of your choice. Your choice of PCP must be reported to and recorded by the Plan. Your PCP is required to provide or arrange care twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.
Chapter 17
Member rights and responsibilities

17.2 Member responsibilities

1) It is your responsibility to select a primary care physician and have all your medical care provided by or arranged by your PCP except for emergency or urgently needed care. Blue Medicare HMO℠ does not cover services which you arrange on your own except for emergencies and urgently needed care or as specified in your certificate of coverage.

2) In the event of an emergency, go to the nearest emergency room or call 911 for assistance. We ask that you notify your PCP within forty-eight (48) hours or as soon as possible if you seek emergency care so that he or she can arrange for appropriate follow-up care. If you are out of the service area and require urgently needed care, we request that you, if possible, first telephone your PCP and then seek care from an appropriate local medical facility, according to your PCP's instructions. (Refer to the certificate of coverage for details.)

3) It is your responsibility to make monthly Plan premium payments for your coverage on or before the first day of the month of coverage, unless your employer/retiree group makes these payments on your behalf. If the premium is not paid on time, we will send you notice of late payment, indicating that your Blue Medicare HMO℠ coverage may be ended according to our Blue Medicare HMO℠ payment guidelines. For more Plan payment information, call customer service at 1-888-310-4110 or 1-888-451-9957 (TDD/TTY).

4) It is your responsibility to inform us of changes in name, address and telephone number, PCP selection, etc.

5) It is your responsibility to pay any required copayments when they are requested of you, such as copayments for office visits.

6) It is your responsibility to pay for any service that is not covered under the Plan. This includes services which are excluded from coverage, services obtained from a specialist without referral from your PCP (except in instances where direct access is available), and services obtained from non-Plan providers without prior authorization.

7) It is your responsibility to notify the Plan if you move out of the Blue Medicare HMO℠ service area. According to Medicare regulations, persons who live outside of the BCBSNC Blue Medicare HMO℠ service area are not eligible to continue enrollment in BCBSNC.

8) It is your responsibility to keep appointments or follow procedures to avoid missed appointment charges.

9) It is your responsibility to understand how the Plan works and follow Plan procedures. This includes understanding the referral process to avoid unauthorized, noncovered services.

10) It is your responsibility to supply health care providers information needed to provide adequate care, and to follow treatment advice given by those providing health care services.

11) It is your responsibility to consult with your primary care physician in all matters regarding your health care. This includes contacting your primary care physician for instructions on care after regular office hours, except for emergency or urgently needed care.

Inquiries regarding member rights and responsibilities should be directed to the Blue Medicare HMO℠ customer service department at 1-336-774-5410 or 1-888-310-4110 or 1-888-451-9957 (TDD/TTY), Monday-Friday from 8:00 am to 6:00 pm. You may also write to:

Blue Medicare HMO℠
Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina
PO Box 17509
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509
Chapter 18

Sanction process
18.1 Grievance procedure/sanction process

There are times when immediate action must be taken to terminate a provider’s contract in order to maintain the integrity of the network and/or to maintain the availability of quality medical care for members. Reasons justifying immediate terminations are specified in the provider’s contract, and may include:

- Loss of license to practice (revocation or suspension)
- Loss of accreditation or liability insurance
- Suspension or termination of admitting or practice privileges of a participating physician
- Actions taken by a court of law, regulatory agency or any professional organization which, if successful, would materially impair the provider’s ability to carry out the duties under the contract
- Insolvency, bankruptcy or dissolution of a practice

Upon receipt of notification of these actions the affected provider will be notified of the Plan’s intent to terminate him or her from the network. In addition to the circumstances outlined above, other information may be received regarding a network provider which may impact the participation status of that physician. This would include reports on providers describing serious quality of care deficiencies. Whenever information of this nature is received, it is evaluated through the normal credentialing review process which includes review and recommendation by our credentialing committee.

18.2 Provider notice of termination for recredentialing

18.2.1 Level I appeal

If the credentialing committee’s recommendation is to terminate a provider from the network for documented quality deficiencies or failure to comply with recredentialing policies and procedures, the provider file is forwarded for an expedient review by law and regulatory affairs.

- The provider is formally notified, via certified mail, of our intent to terminate and the specific reason for the proposed action. The provider is informed of his or her right to appeal.
- The provider may request a Level I appeal by providing additional written documentation which may include further explanation of facts, office or other medical records or other pertinent documentation within thirty (30) days from the date of the initial notification of termination.
- Our credentialing committee will review the additional information provided and make a recommendation to either uphold or reverse the original determination. The provider will be notified via certified mail of the decision and of his or her right to request a Level II appeal if the decision is unchanged.
Chapter 18
Sanction process

18.2.2 Level II appeal

A request for a Level II appeal must be made within fifteen (15) days of the date of the certified letter from the results of the Level I appeal.

Practitioners requesting hearings within the specified timeframe will be sent an acknowledgement letter within five (5) days giving notice as to the date, time and location of the hearing. The date of the hearing should not be less than thirty (30) days after the date of the notice.

A list of witnesses (if any) expected to testify on behalf of BCBSNC’s credentialing committee should be given to the practitioner and similar information requested from the practitioner, i.e., notice of representation, witness(es).

BCBSNC will determine if the hearing will be held before an arbitrator mutually acceptable to the provider and the Plan, before a hearing officer who is appointed by the Plan and is not in direct economic competition with the practitioner involved.

A description of the formal hearing process includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- **Representation**: The practitioner/provider and the Plan may be represented by counsel or other person of their choice.
- **Court reporter**: BCBSNC may arrange for a court recorder to provide a record of the hearing. If BCBSNC does not arrange for a court recorder, it will arrange for an audio-taped record to be made of the hearing. Copies of this record will be made available to the practitioner/provider upon payment of a reasonable charge.
- **Hearing officer’s statement of the procedure**: Before evidence or testimony is presented, the hearing officer of the Level II appeals committee will announce the purpose of the hearing and the procedure that will be followed for the presentation of evidence.
- **Presentation of evidence by BCBSNC**: The Plan may present any oral testimony or written evidence it wants the appeals committee to consider. The practitioner/provider or his or her representative will have the opportunity to cross-examine any witness testifying on the Plan’s behalf.

- **Presentation of evidence by practitioner/provider**: After the Plan submits its evidence, the practitioner/provider may present evidence to rebut or explain the situation or events described by the Plan. The Plan will have the opportunity to cross-examine any witness testifying on the practitioner’s/provider’s behalf.
- **Plan rebuttal**: The Plan may present additional witnesses or written evidence to rebut the practitioner’s/provider’s evidence. The practitioner/provider will have the opportunity to examine any additional witnesses testifying on the Plan’s behalf.
- **Summary statements**: After the parties have submitted their evidence, first the Plan and then the practitioner/provider will have the opportunity to make a brief closing statement. In addition parties will have the opportunity to submit written statements to the appeal committee. The appeals committee will establish a reasonable time for the submission of such statements. Each party submitting a written statement must provide a copy of the statement to the other party.
- **Examination by the appeals committee**: Throughout the hearing, the appeals committee may question any witness who testifies.

The right to a hearing may be forfeited if the practitioner fails, without good cause, to appear. In the hearing the practitioner has the right to representation by an attorney or other person of the practitioner’s choice, to have a record made of the proceedings, copies of which may be obtained by the practitioner upon payment of any reasonable charges associated in preparation thereof, to call, examine, and cross-examine witnesses, to present evidence determined to be relevant by the hearing officer, regardless of its admissibility in a court of law, and to submit a written statement at the closing of the hearing. Upon completion of the hearing, the practitioner involved has the right to receive a written recommendation of the arbitrator, officer, or panel, including a statement of the basis for the recommendation, and to receive a written decision of the health care entity, including a statement of the basis for the decision. The practitioner will be notified via certified letter within five (5) days from the date of the hearing of the final determination.
If a request for reconsideration or a formal hearing is not made by the practitioner within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the initial notification or fifteen (15) days from the receipt of the notification of the Level I appeal decision, the Plan will assume the provider has forfeited their appeal rights and proceed with the termination as stated in the initial notification letter. A copy of the original notification will be sent to Network Management operations to proceed with termination from all networks. Communication will be sent from Network Management operations to the credentialing manager’s administrative assistant to confirm the termination of the provider with copies sent to the managers of credentialing complaint will be forwarded to the delegated practitioner’s credentialing department for follow up. Any actions taken by the delegated practitioner as follow-up must be documented and a copy forwarded to BCBSNC.

Based on the credentialing committee recommendation to decedential the practitioner, a report is made to the appropriate licensing board. The report details the disciplinary action taken against the practitioner resulting in their loss of privileges to participate in the BCBSNC managed care network.
Chapter 19

Credentialing
19.1 Credentialing/recredentialing

The purpose of credentialing physicians and providers is to exercise reasonable care in the selection and retention of competent, participating providers. The initial credentialing process can take up to sixty (60) days for completion from the date a completed application is received by BCBSNC. BCBSNC facilitates all credentialing activity for BCBSNC. The BCBSNC credentialing department deems an application to be complete when all applicable sections of the uniform application are completed accurately, along with all required supporting documentation. This process includes, but is not limited to, verification and/or examination of:

- North Carolina license
- Uniform application to participate as a health care practitioner
- DEA
- Sufficient comprehensive general liability and professional insurance coverage
- Medicare/Medicaid sanctions
- National Practitioner Databank (NPDB)
- Health Care Integrity Protection Databank (HIPDB)
- Hospital privileges or letter stating how patients are admitted
- Board certification*
- Other pertinent documentation
- In some instances a letter of recommendation from the chief of staff or department chair may be required (i.e., if malpractice settlements exceeding $200,000 and/or two (2) or more malpractice settlements)

Initial credentialing requires a signed and dated uniform application to participate as a health care practitioner and the supporting documentation. Full instructions by medical specialty along with a copy of the uniform application can be found on the Web site bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm.

All documents should be sent to the BCBSNC credentialing department for verification and processing. To ensure that our quality standards are consistently maintained, providers are recredentialled every three (3) years.

We require initial credentialing of any practitioner who seeks reinstatement in any of our networks after being out-of-network for more than thirty (30) days. Please note that this is a change from the previous timeframe of ninety (90) days.

* For physicians that are not board certified, letters of reference will be required in support of the application.

19.2 Requirements for provider credentialing and provider rights

BCBSNC follows a documented process governing contracting and credentialing, does not discriminate against any classes of health care professionals, and has policies and procedures which govern the denial, suspension and termination of provider contracts. This includes requirements that providers meet Original Medicare requirements for participation, when applicable. Qualified providers must have a Medicare provider number for participation.

Providers are required to meet and to continue to meet all applicable credentialing standards adopted or utilized by BCBSNC during the term of their participation, including the requirement to possess and maintain a current unrestricted medical license, hospital privileges (if applicable), and DEA registration certificate (if applicable). Providers are required to notify BCBSNC of subsequent changes in the status of any information relating to provider’s professional credentials, including a change in the status of his/her medical license, hospital privileges, or DEA registration certificate. Providers are required to participate in and cooperate with BCBSNC credentialing and recredentialing processes, and to comply with determinations made pursuant to the same.
19.3 Policy for practitioners pending credentialing
The BCBSNC credentialing department must deem a practitioner’s credentialing complete and effective on or before providing service to a BCBSNC member in order to receive the practitioners contracted reimbursement for member’s covered services.

Claims for covered services provided to members by a nonparticipating practitioner in a participating provider group will be denied unless pre-approved. The BCBSNC member will be held harmless, including any copayments, coinsurance and/or deductibles.

19.3.1 Credentialing process
Participating practitioners are encouraged to consider the time required to complete the credentialing process as you add new practitioners to your practices. To assist you in maintaining accessibility in circumstances where your practice, and/or the new practitioner, is unable to submit the credentialing application in a timely manner, we have created a standard operating procedure that will allow reimbursement for covered services provided by a nonparticipating practitioner who is in the process of joining a BCBSNC participating practice. The following must apply:

- A credentialing application must have been submitted to BCBSNC and a determination on such application is pending, and
- The new practitioner must provide covered services to BCBSNC members under the direct supervision of a BCBSNC-similarly licensed and credentialed practitioner at the practice who sign the medical record related to such treatment and files the claim under his or her current provider number, and
- A statement of supervision form is completed and submitted to BCBSNC Network Management (the form may be obtained by contacting Network Management, if needed).

For a copy of the new standard operating procedure outlining the details of this process, or if you have questions, please call Network Management for further assistance (see Chapter 2, Contacting BCBSNC and general administration).

19.4 Credentialing grievance procedure
There are times when BCBSNC must take immediate action to terminate a provider’s contract in order to maintain the integrity of the network and/or to maintain the availability of quality medical care for members. Reasons justifying immediate terminations are specified in the provider’s contract, and may include:

- Loss of license to practice (revocation or suspension)
- Loss of accreditation or liability insurance
- Suspension or termination of admitting or practice privileges of a participating physician
- Actions taken by a court of law, regulatory agency, or any professional organization which, if successful, would materially impair the provider’s ability to carry out the duties under the contract
- Insolvency, bankruptcy, or dissolution of a practice

Upon receipt of notification of these actions the affected provider will be notified of BCBSNC’s intent to terminate him/her from the network. In addition to the circumstances outlined above, other information may be received regarding a network provider, which may impact the participation status of that physician. This would include reports on providers describing serious quality of care deficiencies. Whenever information of this nature is received, it is evaluated through the normal credentialing review process which includes review and recommendation by our credentialing committee.
Chapter 19
Credentialing

19.4.1 Provider notice of termination for recredentialing (Level I appeal)

If the credentialing committee’s recommendation is to terminate a provider from the network for documented quality deficiencies or failure to comply with recredentialing policies and procedures, the provider file is forwarded for an expedient review by law and regulatory affairs.

- The provider is formally notified, via certified mail, of our intent to terminate and the specific reason for the proposed action. The provider is informed of his or her right to appeal.
- The provider may request a Level I appeal by providing additional written documentation which may include further explanation of facts, office or other medical records or other pertinent documentation within thirty (30) days from the date or the initial notification of termination.
- Our credentialing committee will review the additional information provided and make a recommendation to either uphold or reverse the original determination. The provider will be notified via certified mail of the decision and of his/her right to request a Level II appeal if the decision is unchanged.

19.4.2 Level II appeal (formal hearing)

A request for a Level II appeal must be made within fifteen (15) days of the date of the certified letter from the results of the Level I appeal.

Practitioners requesting hearings within the specified timeframe will be sent an acknowledgement letter within five (5) days giving notice as to the date, time and location of the hearing. The date of the hearing should not be less than thirty (30) days after the date of the notice.

A list of witnesses (if any) expected to testify on behalf of BCBSNC’s credentialing committee should be given to the practitioner and similar information requested from the practitioner, i.e., notice of representation, witness(es).

BCBSNC will determine if the hearing will be held before an arbitrator mutually acceptable to the provider and the Plan, before a hearing officer who is appointed by the Plan and is not in direct economic competition with the practitioner, or before a panel of Plan appointed individuals not in direct competition with the practitioner involved.

A description of the formal hearing process includes, but may not be limited to, the following:

- **Representation:** The practitioner/provider and BCBSNC may be represented by counsel or other person of their choice.
- **Court reporter:** BCBSNC may arrange for a court recorder to provide a record of the hearing. If BCBSNC does not arrange for a court recorder, it will arrange for an audio-taped record to be made of the hearing. Copies of this record will be made available to the practitioner/provider upon payment of a reasonable charge.
- **Hearing officer’s statement of the procedure:** Before evidence or testimony is present, the hearing officer of the Level II appeals committee will announce the purpose of the hearing and the procedure that will be followed for the presentation of evidence.
- **Presentation of evidence by BCBSNC:** BCBSNC may present any oral testimony or written evidence it wants the appeals committee to consider. The practitioner/provider or his/her representative will have the opportunity to cross-examine any witness testifying on BCBSNC’s behalf.
- **Presentation of evidence by practitioner/provider:** After BCBSNC submits its evidence, the practitioner/provider may present evidence to rebut or explain the situation or events described by BCBSNC. BCBSNC will have the opportunity to cross-examine any witness testifying on the practitioner’s/provider’s behalf.
- **BCBSNC rebuttal:** BCBSNC may present additional witnesses or written evidence to rebut the practitioner’s/provider’s evidence. The practitioner/provider will have the opportunity to cross-examine any additional witnesses testifying on BCBSNC’s behalf.
Chapter 19
Credentialing

• **Summary statements:** After the parties have submitted their evidence, first BCBSNC and then the practitioner/provider will have the opportunity to make a brief closing statement. In addition, the parties will have the opportunity to submit written statements to the appeals committee. The appeals committee will establish a reasonable time for the submission of such statements. Each party submitting a written statement must provide a copy of the statement to the other party.

• **Examination by the appeals committee:** Throughout the hearing, the appeals committee may question any witness who testifies.

The right to a hearing may be forfeited if the practitioner fails, without good cause, to appear. In the hearing the practitioner has the right to representation by an attorney or other person of the practitioner’s choice, to have a record made of the proceedings, copies of which may be obtained by the practitioner upon payment of any reasonable charges associated in preparation thereof, to call, examine, and cross-examine witnesses, to present evidence determined to be relevant by the hearing officer, regardless of its admissibility in a court of law, and to submit a written statement at the closing of the hearing. Upon completion of the hearing, the practitioner involved has the right to receive a written recommendation of the arbitrator, officer, or panel, including a statement of the basis for the recommendation, and to receive a written decision of the health care entity, including a statement of the basis for the decision.

The practitioner will be notified via certified letter within five (5) days from the date of the hearing of the final determination.

If a request for reconsideration or a formal hearing is not made by the practitioner within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the initial notification or fifteen (15) days from the receipt of the notification of the Level I appeal decision, BCBSNC will assume the provider has forfeited their appeal rights and proceed with the termination as stated in the initial notification letter. A copy of the original notification will be sent to Network Management operations to proceed with termination from the network.

Communication will be sent from Network Management operations to the credentialing manager’s administrative assistant to confirm the termination of the provider with copies sent to the managers of credentialing, Network Management, marketing, and customer service.

If a request is made by the practitioner, the termination process will be suspended awaiting the outcome of the reconsideration or formal hearing.

The practitioner may be reinstated if so indicated by the outcome of the hearing. If the decision is unchanged the Plan will proceed with termination.

If BCBSNC identifies quality concerns related to a delegated practitioner, the complaint will be forwarded to the delegated practitioner’s credentialing department for follow up. Any actions taken by the delegated practitioner as follow up must be documented and a copy forwarded to BCBSNC to be placed in the subscriber file.

Based on the credentialing committee recommendation to decrédential the practitioner, a report is made to the appropriate licensing board. The report details the disciplinary action taken against the practitioner resulting in their loss of privileges to participate in the BCBSNC managed care network.
Chapter 20

Marketing, advertising and brand regulations
Chapter 20
Marketing, advertising and brand regulations

Marketing, advertising and brand regulations are the legal rules that must be followed when marketing or advertising a Medicare plan offered by BCBSNC, or using the BCBSNC brand, and must be consistent with applicable law and the terms of the participation agreement with BCBSNC.

20.1 Marketing and advertising

The marketing and advertising of Medicare Advantage health plans and Part D prescription drug plans by health care providers is highly regulated by CMS and subject to tight restrictions. As a result, you cannot conduct any marketing or advertising activity related to any Medicare plan offered by BCBSNC without prior written approval from BCBSNC.

For more information regarding these restrictions, please refer to the Medicare Marketing Guidelines issued by CMS and available through [www.cms.gov](http://www.cms.gov).

20.2 Logo usage

Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ logos are available for use. Please do not alter any elements within the logos.

20.3 Approvals

All marketing pieces (excluding general/operational business letters) that are being developed for dissemination to the public must be reviewed and approved by BCBSNC or its designer prior to use.

All BCBSNC Medicare materials, after approval by advertising and brand marketing, must be submitted by BCBSNC for review and/or approval by CMS, which carries up to a forty-five (45) day mandated allowable approval time.

For questions, please contact your provider relations coordinator who can facilitate the process for you.

20.3.1 Sample Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ logos
Chapter 21

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
Chapter 21
Health Insurance and Portability Act (HIPAA)

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) calls for enhancements to administrative processes that standardize and simplify the administrative processes undertaken by providers, clearinghouses, health plans, and employer groups. Processes targeted for simplification include:

- Electronic transactions
- Code sets and identifiers
- Security
- Privacy

Please also reference the HIPAA companion guide on the BCBSNC Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/electroniccommerce/index.htm.

21.1 Electronic transactions

The administrative simplification provisions mandate of HIPAA requires that all payers, providers, and clearinghouses use specified standards when exchanging data electronically. Providers and payers must be able to send and receive transactions in the designated EDI format. Providers will be able to send and receive information from health plans and payers, using the following standardized formats:

- Claims
- Claims status
- Remittance
- Eligibility
- Authorizations/referrals

21.2 Code sets and identifiers

Providers should use the following standardized codes to submit claims to health plans:

- ICD-10 – CM
- CPT
- HCPCS
- CDT (were HCPCS dental codes, but now ADA code, prefixed with “D”)

These common code sets enable a standard process for electronic submission of claims by providers. BCBSNC has adopted consistent standards, code sets and identifiers for claims submitted electronically and on paper. Code sets must be implemented by the effective date to avoid claims denials.

BCBSNC will maintain taxonomy or specialty codes currently in use and will continue to assign these codes for new providers. The codes are determined during the credentialing and contracting process. BCBSNC only accepts active codes from national code set sources such as ICD-10, CPT, and HCPCS, as part of our HIPAA compliance measures. As new codes are released, please convert to them by their effective date in order to prevent claims from being mailed back for recoding or resubmission. Deleted codes will not be accepted for dates of service after the date the code becomes obsolete. Contact your Network Management representative if you have questions.

Common identification numbers will be created for providers, payers and employers, and will be recognized by all entities when performing electronic transactions. Standards for these unique identifiers are currently under development.

21.3 Security

BCBSNC maintains a comprehensive security program for safeguarding protected health information in order to meet the requirements of the HIPAA security rule and the North Carolina Customer Information Safeguards Act. HIPAA security requires a covered entity to provide administrative, technical and physical safeguards for protected health information maintained in electronic form. The North Carolina Customer Information Safeguards Act requires North Carolina insurance companies to protect customer information in all formats, whether electronic, paper or oral.
21.4 Privacy

Privacy regulations address the way in which a health plan, provider or health care clearinghouse may use and disclose individually identifiable health information, including information that is received, stored, processed or disclosed by any media, including paper, electronic, fax or voice. Regulations do allow for the sharing of information for treatment, payment and health care operations, including such plan-required functions as quality assurance, utilization review or credentialing, without patient consent. Limited sharing of information may be allowed in instances where national security may be impacted. Please read BCBSNC notice of privacy practices for more information about our privacy policies. Our notice may be updated from time to time. Please visit our Web site, bcbsnc.com, for the most current version.

21.5 Additional HIPAA information

- BCBSNC has adopted consistent standards, code sets and identifiers for claims submitted electronically and on paper.
- Additional HIPAA information is available through the following organizations:
  † Department of Health and Human Services at www.hhs.gov
  † North Carolina Healthcare and Information and Communications Alliance at www.nchica.org
  † Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services at www.cms.gov/hipaa or call 1-410-786-3000
Chapter 22

Privacy and confidentiality
Chapter 22
Privacy and Confidentiality

At Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC), we take very seriously our duty to safeguard the privacy and security of our members' Protected Health Information (PHI), as we know you do. In connection with recent developments concerning the law of privacy and security of PHI, including the HIPAA Privacy and Security Rules and the North Carolina Customer Information Safeguards Act, we have updated our corporate privacy policies and procedures. The highlights of these policies are described below. As contracting providers, we want you to understand how we protect our members’ information.

- We protect all personally identifiable information we have about our members, and disclose only the information that is legally appropriate. Our members have the right to expect that their PHI will be respected and protected by BCBSNC.
- Our privacy and security policies are intended to comply with current state and federal law, and the accreditation standards of the national committee for quality assurance. If these requirements and standards change, we will review and revise our policies, as appropriate. We also may change our policies (as allowed by law) as necessary to serve our members better.
- To make sure that our policies are effective, we have designated a chief privacy official and a privacy and security committee that are charged with approving and reviewing BCBSNC’s privacy and security policies and procedures. They are responsible for the oversight, implementation and monitoring of the policies.

22.1 Our fundamental principles for protecting PHI

- We will protect the confidentiality and security of PHI, in all formats, and will not disclose any PHI to any external party except as we describe in our privacy notice or as permitted or required by law or regulation.
- Each of our employees receives training on our policies and procedures and must sign a statement when they begin work with us, acknowledging that they will abide by our policies. Only employees who have legitimate business needs to use members’ PHI will have access to personal information.
- When we use outside parties (business associates) to perform work for us, as part of our insurance business, we require them to sign an agreement, stating that they will protect members’ PHI and will only use it in connection with the work they are doing for us.
- We communicate our practices to our members, through our privacy notice, newsletter articles and during the enrollment process they follow when becoming a BCBSNC member.
- We will disclose and use PHI only where:
  † required or permitted by law
  † we obtain the member’s authorization
- We will respect and honor our members’ rights to inspect and copy their PHI, request an amendment or correction to their PHI, request a restriction on use and disclosure of PHI, request confidential communications, file a privacy complaint, request an accounting of disclosures and request a copy of our Notice of Privacy Practices.

Please read BCBSNC’s notice of privacy practices for more information about our privacy policies. Our notice may be updated from time to time. Please visit our Web site, bcbsnc.com, for the most current version.
22.2 Privacy regarding services or items paid out-of-pocket

If a member pays the total cost of medical services and requests that a provider keep the information confidential, the provider must abide by the member’s wishes and not submit a claim to BCBSNC for the specific services covered by the member. Under current regulations, you may bill, charge, seek compensation or remuneration or collection from the member for services or supplies that you provided to a member if the member requests that you not disclose personal health information to us, and provided the member has paid out-of-pocket in full for such services or supplies. Unless otherwise permitted by law or regulation, the amount that you charge the member for services or supplies paid out-of-pocket, in full, may not exceed the allowed amount for such service or supply. Additionally, you are not permitted to (i) submit claims related to, or (ii) bill, charge, seek compensation or remuneration or reimbursement or collection from us for services or supplies that you have provided to a member for which that member paid out-of-pocket.
Chapter 23
Medicare Advantage and Part D Compliance

23.1 Medicare Advantage and Part D Compliance for participating providers and their business affiliates

Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina (BCBSNC) is required by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) to maintain and administer a compliance program and a program to fight fraud, waste and abuse (FWA). CMS advises that the seven (7) basic elements of the compliance program include:

- Maintaining written policies and standards of conduct
- Instituting high-level oversight, led by a compliance officer
- Providing effective training and education about Medicare program requirements
- Providing effective and accessible lines of communication between the compliance officer, employees, and first tier, downstream, and related entities (FDRs)
- Ensuring that disciplinary standards are well-publicized
- Performing routine monitoring, auditing and identification of compliance risks
- Establishing procedures for prompt response to compliance issues.

BCBSNC ensures that these elements are met in the following ways:

- We provide our BCBSNC Code of Ethics and Business Conduct on our Web site at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/index.htm, where we maintain an electronic library of policies, including a written ethics and compliance program.
- BCBSNC has a compliance officer and a formal committee structure to provide oversight responsibilities for compliance.
- BCBSNC provides annual training to its employees, its board of trustees, and sales agents on training topics including: the BCBSNC Code of Conduct, Fraud, Waste and Abuse, and Medicare Compliance (as stated in Chapter 9 of the CMS-issued Prescription Drug Benefit Manual and Chapter 21 of the Medicare Managed Care Manual), providers, vendors, and other business partners who have met the FWA training through enrollment in Part A or B of the Medicare program, or through accreditation as a supplier of DMEPOS (Durable Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics, and Supplies), are deemed to have met the FWA training and education requirements for BCBSNC.
- BCBSNC offers several options for employees, producers and subcontractors to report issues or ask questions, either directly or via anonymous hotlines, or related online reporting tools. If there is suspected fraud, waste or abuse, please contact the Special Investigations Unit (SIU) at 1-800-324-4963. If there are concerns about the actions of a BCBSNC employee, please contact the BCBSNC Ethics Hotline at 1-888-486-1554.
- Consequences for BCBSNC employees who violate the BCBSNC Code of Conduct or the FWA policy are clearly communicated through our internal Code of Ethics and Business Conduct policy, and through annual employee-required training courses.
- BCBSNC monitors hotline reports for trends, analyzes claims data to identify fraud, and reviews key CMS compliance metrics. BCBSNC also performs risk assessments, executes audit plans, and conducts subcontractor oversight.
- BCBSNC has written processes in place to investigate issues, track them to completion, and report matters to government entities when necessary.
Due to BCBSNC’s relationship with CMS, Blue Medicare℠– participating providers should be aware of several key federal rules:

- **Anti-Kickback Statute** – This statute imposes criminal penalties for individuals or entities who knowingly and willfully offer, pay, solicit, or receive remuneration to induce or reward business reimbursement in federal health care programs.

- **False Claims Act** – This act imposes liability on any person of an organization who submits a claim to the federal government that is known or should be known to be false.

- **Excluded Entity Provision of Social Security Act** – Medicare Part C and Part D contractors are prohibited from employing or contracting with an individual or entity who is excluded from participation in federal health care programs.
Chapter 24

Forms
The following forms are referenced in the preceding sections of this guide. We have included copies of the following forms for you to copy and use at your convenience.

- Medicare Advantage – Power Operated Vehicle (POV)/Motorized Wheelchair Request Form
- Provider Inquiry Form
- Level I Provider Appeal Form for Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠

**Note:** Pharmacy forms, including drug-specific fax forms, are available for download via our Web site or by contacting the Provider Line at 1-888-296-9790. Some forms are updated at least once annually. Always verify you are using the most current version by visiting us on the web at bcbsnc.com/content/medicare/member/policies/approval.htm.
### Medicare Advantage – Power Operated Vehicle (POV)/Motorized Wheelchair Request Form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Name:</th>
<th>Patient ID# and Date of Birth:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physician Name:</td>
<td>Physician Phone Number:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DME Item Requested (check only one box):</td>
<td>Patient’s Medical Diagnosis(es):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ POV/Scooter  ☐ Motorized Wheelchair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please answer the questions below. Submit this form and all medical records to support your answers and the medical necessity of the requested equipment. The medical notes must be submitted with this request.

1. Does the patient have a mobility limitation that significantly impairs his/her ability to participate in one or more mobility-related activities of daily living (MRADLs) in the home?  
   - Yes  
   - No  
   If yes, please describe the specific mobility limitation and quantify the degree of impairment: ________________________________________________

2. Does the patient have other conditions that limit the patient’s ability to participate in MRADLs at home?  
   - Yes  
   - No  
   If yes, what are the conditions? ________________________________________

3. Can the patient’s mobility needs in the home be sufficiently resolved with the use of a cane or walker?  
   - Yes  
   - No

4. Can the patient’s mobility needs in the home be sufficiently resolved with the use of a manual wheelchair?  
   - Yes  
   - No

5. Does the patient’s typical environment support the use of wheelchairs including scooters/POVs?  
   - Yes  
   - No

6. Does the patient have sufficient upper extremity function to propel a manual wheelchair in the home to participate in MRADLs during a typical day?  
   - Yes  
   - No

7. Does the patient have sufficient strength and postural stability to operate a POV/scooter?  
   - Yes  
   - No

8. If a power wheelchair is being requested, are the features requested needed to allow the patient to participate in one or more MRADLs?  
   - Yes  
   - No

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, my answers to the above questions are accurate and supported by the attached medical records.

Physician Signature: ____________________________

Please return completed form to case management:

Fax Number: 1.336.659.2945 or

Address: Blue Cross and Blue Shield of North Carolina  
Attention: Care Management & Operations  
PO Box 17509  
Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509

10/26/2005
Sample Provider Inquiry Form

Provider Inquiry Form
Please let us know whenever you have a problem or a question. Complete all sections if your inquiry concerns a specific patient. If it is a general inquiry, complete the applicable sections. Please fax to the following number 1-336-659-2962.

Please print or type:

Provider's last name  First name  Provider number

Practice name  Office address (number, street, suite number)

City, State, ZIP  Phone number  Fax number

Patient’s last name  First name  Member ID number

Date of service  Date of inquiry  Contact name for follow-up

Nature of inquiry
(please check the box that applies and comment):
☐ Claim status  ☐ Requested information attached  ☐ Other: please explain __________________________
☐ Questioning reimbursement  ☐ Reason for denial

Provider’s comments:
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________

Status of claim
☐ Claim paid on: __________________________ Check number: __________________________ Amount: __________________
☐ Claim is pending for: __________________________
☐ No record of claim receipt: __________________________
☐ Claim denied due to: __________________________
☐ Claim in process: __________________________
☐ Other: __________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
Sample Level I Provider Appeal Form for Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™

**Level I Provider Appeal Form for Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™**

**Section I: Patient information**
- **Alpha prefix (Copy from the member’s BCBSNC identification card)**
- **Subscriber number (Copy from the member’s BCBSNC identification card)**
- **Patient name (First, middle initial, last)**

**Section II: Physician information**
- **Requesting physician** (Print first, last name)
- **Requesting physician’s signature** (Signature and date)
- **Fax**
- **Physician mailing address** (Street or P.O. Box, City, State & Zip Code)
- **Physician NPI number**

**Section III: Appeal information**
- **Date of service**
- **Date of notification of payment**
- **CPT codes**
- **Diagnosis codes**
- **Claim identification number**

**MEDICAL NECESSITY:**
- Cosmetic
- Experimental/Investigational
- No authorization for inpatient admission
- Not medically necessary

**BILLING/CODING:**
- Coding/Bundling or Fee Denials
- Global Period Denial
- Re-bundling
- Services Not Eligible for Separate Reimbursement

**OTHER:**
- Non-Contracting Provider Payment Disputes

**FAX NUMBER FOR POST SERVICE APPEALS** – (919) 287-8815

**Note:** All other requests should be submitted using the Provider Inquiry Form in the Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ Provider Manual.

**Comments** (If additional space is needed, please use the back of this form)

**Records attached**

This form is intended for use only when requesting a review for post service appeal requests for Medicare Advantage membership. Completed forms accompanied by any supporting documentation should be sent to: Provider Appeals Unit, Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™, PO Box 17509, Winston-Salem, NC 27116-7509 or Fax: (919) 287-8815.

Please refer to the Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™ provider manual located on the BCBSNC Web site for providers at bcbsnc.com/content/providers/blue-medicare-providers/resources-and-forms/index.htm or contact Network Management for assistance with the claims inquiry process.
Chapter 25

Glossary of terms
Additional benefits – Health care services not covered by Medicare.

Agreement – The agreement between BCBSNC and members that includes certificate of coverage, riders, amendments and attachments.

Annual Election Period (AEP), enrollment period – The AEP is the period of October 15 through December 7 during which Medicare beneficiaries may elect enrollment in an MA Plan for the following year. This period will also be the period during which an enrollee in an MA Plan may elect to return to original Medicare or elect a different MA Plan. In addition to the AEP, BCBSNC will accept applications during a continuous enrollment period each month for new Medicare beneficiaries and those with eligibility for a Special Election Period unless it provides notice to CMS and the public that it has changed its continuous open enrollment policy.

Basic benefits – All health care services that are covered under the Medicare Part A and Part B programs (except hospice services), and additional services that we use Medicare funds to cover.

Benefit period – A “spell of illness” is a period of consecutive days that begins with the first day (not included in a previous spell of illness) on which a patient is furnished inpatient hospital or extended care services and the spell of illness ends with the close of a period of sixty (60) consecutive days during which the patient was neither an inpatient of a hospital nor an inpatient of a skilled nursing facility. To determine the sixty (60) consecutive day period, begin counting with the day on which the individual was discharged. Spell of illness also applies to home health.

Calendar year – A twelve (12) month period that begins on January 1 and ends twelve (12) consecutive months later on December 31.

Certificate of Coverage (COC) – The document which describes services and supplies provided to a member. Same as evidence of coverage.

Center for Health Dispute Resolution (CHDR) – An independent CMS contractor that reviews appeals by members of Medicare managed care plans, including Blue Medicare HMO™ and Blue Medicare PPO™.

CMS – Refers to the center for Medicare and Medicaid services. It is the agency responsible for administering Medicare and federal participation in Medicaid. It also oversees the provision of health care benefits to Medicare beneficiaries by CMS-approved Medicare Advantage organizations.

Coinsurance – A fixed percentage of the recognized charges for a covered service that a member is required to pay to a provider.

Coordination of Benefits (COB) – Means those provisions, which BCBSNC uses to coordinate benefits for costs incurred due to an incident of sickness or accident, which may also be covered by another insurer, group service plan or group health care plan. These provisions are also known as Medicare Secondary Payer (MSP).

Copayment – Means a fixed dollar amount of payment made by a member to a provider. Copayments must be made at the time services and/or supplies are received. The schedule of copayments can be found in Attachment A of the certificate of coverage.

Custodial care – Care furnished for the purpose of meeting non-medically necessary personal needs which could be provided by persons without professional skills or training, such as assistance in mobility, dressing, bathing, eating, preparation of special diets and taking medication. Custodial care is not covered by BCBSNC or Original Medicare unless provided in conjunction with BCBSNC approved skilled nursing care.

Designated provider/authorized provider – Refers to the provider appointed by BCBSNC to provide a specific covered service.

Disenrollment – Means the process of ending or terminating membership in BCBSNC.

Drugs – Defined as inpatient medications which require a physician’s order or outpatient medications which require a prescription. To be covered, a drug must be covered by Medicare and BCBSNC using Medicare coverage guidelines.
Durable Medical Equipment (DME) – Means equipment which is: (a) designed and intended for repeated use; and/or (b) primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose; and (c) generally not useful to a person in the absence of disease or injury; and (d) appropriate for use in the home. Must meet Medicare guidelines for coverage. Braces and prosthetic devices as defined by Medicare are considered part of the DME benefit.

Emergency medical condition – A medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity, including but not limited to severe pain, or by acute symptoms developing from a chronic medical condition that would lead a prudent layperson, possessing an average knowledge of health and medicine, to reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in placing the health of an individual or unborn child in serious jeopardy, serious impairment to bodily functions or serious dysfunction of a bodily organ or part.

Emergency services – Covered inpatient or outpatient services that are (1) furnished by a provider qualified to furnish emergency services; and (2) needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency medical condition.

Evidence of coverage – Shall have the same meaning as certificate of coverage and refers to this document, which explains covered services and defines our obligations and your rights and responsibilities as a member of BCBSNC.

Exclusions – Items/services, which are not covered under this certificate of coverage.

Experimental and/or investigational – Refers to medical, surgical, psychiatric and other health care services, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies or devices that are determined by BCBSNC to be either: (a) not generally accepted or endorsed by health care professionals in the general medical community as safe and effective in treating the condition, illness or diagnosis for which their use is proposed, or (b) not proven by scientific evidence to be safe and effective in treating the condition, illness or diagnosis for which their use is proposed.

Grievance and appeal procedure – The method of resolving member complaints, grievances and appeals.

Home health services – Shall mean skilled nursing care or therapeutic services provided by an agency or organization licensed by the state and operating within the scope of its license. For home health services to be a covered benefit, the member must be homebound (confined to home), under a plan of treatment established and periodically reviewed and approved by a physician, and in need of intermittent skilled nursing services, physical therapy or speech therapy. (Please note: custodial care is not included under this definition.)

Hospice – An organization or agency, certified by Medicare, that is primarily engaged in providing pain relief, symptom management and supportive services to terminally ill people and their families.

Indemnification, beneficiary financial protection – Ensures that the member can not be held financially liable for payment of fees which are the legal responsibility of BCBSNC. This would include the services of BCBSNC contracting providers as well as non-contracting providers.

Lifetime – Means any period of time throughout the member’s life when member is covered by BCBSNC.

“Lock in” – Means, as a member, all of your necessary health care treatment and services (other than emergency medical condition, urgently needed services, out of area renal dialysis and required post-stabilization care), must be provided by a contracting provider, or authorized by BCBSNC.

MA – Refers to the term, Medicare Advantage organization, formerly Medicare+Choice. Provisions of the program are defined under Medicare Part C.

Medically necessary – Refers to the medical need for diagnosis and care of treatment of a member. Medically necessary supplies and services are supplies and services that are: (a) provided for the diagnosis, treatment, cure or relief of a condition, illness, injury or disease and not for experimental, investigational or cosmetic purposes; (b) necessary for and appropriate to the diagnosis, treatment, cure or relief of a health condition, illness, injury, disease or its symptoms;
Glossary of terms

Chapter 25

(c) within generally accepted standards of medical care in the community; and (d) not solely for the convenience of the member, member’s family or the provider. Plan may compare the cost-effectiveness of the alternative services or supplies when determining which of the services or supplies will be covered. BCBSNC shall have the full power and discretionary authority to determine whether any care, service or treatment is medically necessary, subject only to a member’s right of grievance and appeal defined in the certificate of coverage, and BCBSNC may compare the cost-effectiveness of alternative services or supplies when determining which of the services or supplies will be covered.

Medicare Part A – Hospital insurance benefits including inpatient hospital care, skilled nursing facility care, home health agency care and hospice care offered through Medicare.

Medicare Part B – Supplementary medical insurance that is optional and requires a monthly premium. This a called the Medicare Part B premium. Part B covers physician services (in both hospital and non-hospital settings) and services furnished by certain non-physician practitioners. Other Part B services include lab testing, durable medical equipment, diagnostic tests, ambulance services, prescription drugs that cannot be self-administered, certain self-administered anti-cancer drugs, some other therapy services, certain other health services and blood not covered under Part A.

Medicare Part C – A federal program with a primary goal of providing Medicare beneficiaries with a range of health plan choices through which to obtain their Medicare benefits. CMS contracts with private organizations offering a variety of private health plan options for Medicare beneficiaries, including both traditional managed care plans, such as HMOs, and new options that were not previously authorized. Originally known as the Medicare+Choice program, it was renamed by CMS and is now known as the Medicare Advantage program.

Medicare Part D – Effective January 1, 2006, this is a new federal program offering prescription drug benefits to Medicare beneficiaries. This benefit can be offered by private organizations including pharmacies and private health plans.

Medicare, Original Medicare – The federal government health insurance program established by Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

Medicare Advantage organization – A public or private entity organized and licensed by the State as a risk-bearing entity that is certified by CMS as meeting MA requirements. MA organizations can offer one (1) or more MA Plans. BCBSNC is a Medicare Advantage organization.

There are three (3) types of M+COs, (1) coordinated care plans, like BCBSNC, which include a network of providers that are under contract or arrangement with the MA to deliver the services approved by CMS, (2) Medicare Advantage Medical Savings Accounts (MSA) and (3) Medicare Advantage private fee-for-service plans.

Member – Refers to the Medicare beneficiary, entitled to receive health care services under the terms of this BCBSNC certificate of coverage, who has voluntarily elected to enroll and whose enrollment in the BCBSNC Medicare Advantage Plan has been confirmed by CMS.

National coverage decisions – Refer to coverage issues mandated by Medicare.

Non-contracting medical provider or facility – Any professional person, organization, health facility, hospital or other person or institution licensed and/or certified by the state or Medicare to deliver or furnish health care services; and who is neither employed, owned, operated by nor under contract with BCBSNC to deliver covered services. (These providers differ from contracting providers who affiliate with BCBSNC to provide care for Plan members.)

Noncovered services – Those medical services and supplies described in the member’s certificate of coverage as not covered by BCBSNC.
Chapter 25
Glossary of terms

Optional supplemental benefits – Those benefits not covered by Medicare which are purchased for an additional Plan premium at the option of the Medicare beneficiary. The existence or availability of optional supplemental benefits may vary by county. BCBSNC does not offer any optional supplemental benefits.

Out-of-area service – Refers to those services and supplies provided outside the Blue Medicare HMO or Blue Medicare PPO service area.

Post-service appeal – Shall have the meaning assigned to that term in Section 7.11(c)(ii)(A) of the Thomas/Love Settlement Agreement.

Post-stabilization care – Covered services, related to an emergency medical condition, that are provided after an enrollee is stabilized in order to maintain the stabilized condition, or to improve or resolve the enrollee’s condition, as specified by CMS.

Primary Care Physician (PCP) – A contracting physician selected by a BCBSNC member and is responsible for providing or arranging for medical and hospital services covered under this certificate of coverage. **Note:** A person who has acquired the requisite qualifications for licensure and is licensed in the practice of medicine.

Prior authorization – A system whereby a provider must receive approval from BCBSNC before the member is eligible to receive coverage for certain health care services.

Provider – A hospital, non-hospital facility, doctor, or other provider, accredited, licensed or certified where required in the state of practice, performing within the scope of license or certification.

Quality Improvement Organization (QIO) – An independent contractor paid by CMS to review medical necessity, appropriateness and quality of medical care and services provided to Medicare beneficiaries. Upon request, the QIO also reviews hospital discharges for appropriateness and quality of care complaints.

Recognized charge(s) – Means the charge for a covered service which is the lower of (a) the provider’s usual charge for furnishing it; or (b) the charge BCBSNC determines to be the recognized charge made for that service or supply. In determining the recognized charge for a service or supply that is unusual, not often provided in the area, or provided by only a small number of providers in the area, BCBSNC may take into account factors such as: the complexity; degree of skill needed; type or specialty of the provider; range of services provided by a facility and the prevailing charge in other areas.

Service area – The geographic area approved by CMS within which an eligible Medicare beneficiary may enroll in a particular Medicare Advantage Plan offered by BCBSNC. A listing of the approved service area can be found in Chapter 4 of this manual.

Skilled nursing facility – A facility certified by Medicare which provides inpatient skilled nursing care, rehabilitation services or other related health services. The term skilled nursing facility does not include a convalescent nursing home, rest facility or facility for the aged which furnishes primarily custodial care, including training in routines of daily living.

Spell of illness – See benefit period.

Supplemental benefits – Those benefits not covered by Medicare for which the MA organization may charge the enrollee an additional Plan premium. These benefits are offered as an option for the Medicare enrollee to select (optional supplemental benefits) or as a requirement for enrollment (mandatory supplemental benefits). BCBSNC does not offer any optional supplement benefits.

Termination date – The date that coverage no longer is effective, (i.e., at 12:00 midnight on the last day coverage is effective). Also referred to as disenrollment date. Coverage typically ends on the last day of the month.

Urgent care facility – A health care facility whose primary purpose is the provision of immediate, short-term medical care for non-life-threatening urgently needed services.
Urgently needed services – Means covered services, that are not emergency services, provided when you are temporarily absent from the BCBSNC service area (or, under unusual and extraordinary circumstances, provided when you are in the service area but your PCP is temporarily unavailable or inaccessible) when such services are medically necessary and immediately required (1) as a result of an unforeseen illness, injury or condition, and (2) it is not reasonable given the circumstances to obtain the services through your PCP.
Blue Medicare HMO℠ and Blue Medicare PPO℠ Supplemental Guide

The Blue Book℠ Provider eManual

Visit us at bcbsonc.com